



## PATRICK HENRY COLLEGE

10 Patrick Henry Circle • Purcellville, VA 20132

Phone: 540.338.1776 • Admissions Fax: 540.441.8119 • [www.phc.edu](http://www.phc.edu) • [info@phc.edu](mailto:info@phc.edu)

### ACCREDITATION

Patrick Henry College is a member of the Transnational Association of Christian Colleges and Schools (TRACS) [15935 Forest Road, Forest, VA 24551; Telephone: 434.525.9539; e-mail: [info@tracs.org](mailto:info@tracs.org)] having been awarded Reaffirmation I of its Accredited Status as a Category II institution by the TRACS Accreditation Commission on April 3, 2012; this status is effective for a period of ten years. TRACS is recognized by the United States Department of Education (USDE), the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) and the International Network for Quality Assurance Agencies in Higher Education (INQAAHE).

### AUTHORIZATION TO OPERATE

The State Council of Higher Education for Virginia has awarded Patrick Henry College a Certificate to Operate an Institution of Higher Education authorizing the College to offer degrees, courses for degree credit, or programs of study leading to a degree, in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

The State Council of Higher Education for Virginia is the Commonwealth's coordinating body for higher education and is located at 101 North Fourteenth Street, Richmond, VA 23219. The Council's phone number is 804.225.2600.

## *From the Chancellor*



Whenever I'm asked about the mission and vision behind Patrick Henry College, I find myself returning to my life verse, Micah 6:8: "He has shown you, O man, what is good; And what does the LORD require of you but to do justly, to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your God?"\*

It is a passage that I believe undergirds not only the College and its programs, but also forms the basis of my prayer each day for every student.

Each day I pray that our students would take care to "do justly" in all of its facets. The concept of justice—essentially, making decisions with true impartiality according to proper standards of right and wrong—extends far beyond the field of law. My prayer is that this abiding principle of law would guide our students throughout their lives, that all of their key decisions would derive from that which is right, and just, and impartial, never pandering to a spirit of favoritism.

It is also my fervent hope that, for the balance of their lives, students who attend this College would develop a genuine love of mercy. Within the realms of leadership, influence and public service into which many of them are certainly bound, this quality is essential. As Christian leaders, we must be the first to forgive—without condition, without reservation. As those who would shape the culture for Jesus Christ, we must reach out with compassion to the weak and the lost, adopting the mind of Christ and seeing the world through the eyes of the alienated, the struggling, and the disenfranchised. Only by cultivating true mercy in our hearts will we ever reach the culture.

I especially pray that, in the course of outstanding achievements and successes to follow, PHC graduates would settle it in their hearts to walk humbly with their God. In this age of rampant individualism and self-promotion, simple humility is often lost. I pray that while forging careers and ministries, and pursuing excellence in all that they do, our students sensitize their hearts to God's leading and submit themselves to the interests of others. Humility cleanses, heals, and instills in the worker a selfless desire to love and to serve.

Among the students and graduates of Patrick Henry College, I pray that these principles would resonate with exquisite clarity and purpose. I watch in amazement as God leads, nurtures, and calls many of our students into unique opportunities and positions of leadership. So as we embrace our various callings with a keen sense of stewardship, may we never forget the words of our Lord Jesus Christ: "For everyone to whom much is given, from him much will be required; and to whom much has been committed, of him they will ask the more" (Luke 12:48b).\*

Our College community has been truly blessed. I rejoice that our students are, with sharpened minds and elevated spirits, freely pursuing the worthy pursuits our Lord has appointed them. We have pledged to train you to impact the nation and shape the culture for Christ. As you pursue knowledge and excellence at Patrick Henry College, may you do so out of an intimate and humble walk with the Lord. He alone can sustain us.

For Christ & For Liberty,



Michael Farris

\*New King James Version (NKJV) Copyright © 1982 by Thomas Nelson, Inc.

## *From the President*



*“The fear of man is a snare,” but “the fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom; a good understanding have all those who practice it.” (Proverbs 29:25; Psalm 111:10)*

**A**t Patrick Henry College we believe in fearless learning, because we start with Jesus Christ, the one in whom “all things hold together.” (Colossians 1:17) We recognize that the mind and the spirit are allies, that the pursuit of truth and the love of God reinforce each other, and that human knowledge can form a harmonious whole when it is anchored in the Bible.

The faculty at Patrick Henry College equip students to know the world clearly, and to see it, as much as possible, the way God sees it—which is the way it really is. In the face of today’s “postmodern” relativism, they insist on accountability to facts, defending reason because of faith. They are not afraid of facts, because ultimately the facts are always on God’s side. The fear of the Lord excludes the fear of true knowledge.

That’s why Patrick Henry is a classical Christian liberal arts college. What this means is that every student gets a foundation in rigorous classical learning, reads the great texts, and grapples with the full range of ideas, both good and bad, that have dominated our civilization. We give students skills that enable them to “test all things” and “hold fast that which is good.” (1 Thessalonians 5:21) This process culminates in specialized majors and in apprenticeship opportunities where they apply their skills and begin to explore a calling in a workplace setting.

I joined Patrick Henry College because I saw the evidence of its classical educational model embodied in its students and graduates. Because of their classical education, Patrick Henry students are intellectually adventuresome. They are articulate, challenging, and oriented toward high achievement. Thus far they remind me of students whom I knew when I was on the faculty at the University of Pennsylvania and when I was at Princeton’s Institute for Advanced Study. But they differ in one critical respect: unlike typical Ivy Leaguers, PHC students seek to love God with their whole hearts, and, at their best, they are not striving toward personal success and recognition but toward the fulfillment of God’s calling in their lives—whatever that turns out to be. I love our students because they are yielding their many strengths to the Master’s service.

The Lord is able to deploy such people for maximum impact in the culture around us. In fact, this is already happening, and I predict that Patrick Henry College graduates will be making a remarkable difference for the Kingdom of Christ in our world in the decades ahead. More importantly, they will be readying themselves and their families for eternity. Psalm 111:10, highlighted above, speaks of the “good understanding” that is achieved by those who practice “the fear of the Lord.” But it concludes on an even more important note: “His praise endures forever.”

Please join me in fostering the praise of the Lord here at Patrick Henry College!

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, which appears to read "Graham Walker". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a long, sweeping underline.

Graham Walker, Ph.D.  
President

## *From the Provost*



In the over two decades I have spent in Christian higher education and as a cultural critic, I would sometimes fantasize about my ideal Christian college: It would be of the highest academic quality. It would attract the best and the brightest of Christian young people. It would have a classical liberal arts curriculum. It would be solidly committed to the Word of God and to the whole range of truth that the Bible opens up to us. It would equip Christian students to take on the secularists in their own terms and to influence our culture as the great Christian writers, artists, thinkers, and statesmen did in the past.

I wondered, why couldn't there be a college like that? I yearned for there to be a college like that. And then I discovered Patrick Henry College.

People have asked me why I came here, trading my relatively easy routine as a teacher, writer, and journalist for the arduous responsibilities as Provost, in which I have to oversee both the college's academic program and student life. The answer is that the college aspires to everything that I have longed for in Christian higher education.

Though, of course, we are all constantly falling short of our ideals, though problems get in the way, and though building a great college is a long work in progress, I am seeing that, on many levels, Patrick Henry College really does live up to its high calling.

As Provost, I have many administrative duties, both in academics and in student life, but I have also assigned myself to teach a class each semester. This has become the best part of my job. As I work with PHC's engaged and insightful students in the classroom and as I help implement PHC's rich and stimulating curriculum, I am seeing the purpose of the school put into action: "To prepare Christian men and women who will lead our nation and shape our culture with timeless biblical values and fidelity to the spirit of the American founding."

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Gene Edward Veith". The signature is written in dark ink and is positioned above the printed name.

Gene Edward Veith, Ph.D.  
Provost

# 2014-2015 Academic Calendar

## FALL 2014

### August

- 5, Tuesday . . . . . Student Account Payments Due
- 19, Tuesday . . . . . New Student Move-In & Check-in
- 19-22, Tuesday – Friday . . . . . New Student Orientation
- 21-22, Thursday – Friday . . . . . Returning Student Move-in & Check-in
- 25, Monday . . . . . First Day of Fall Classes,  
Drop/Add Begins

### September

- 1, Monday . . . . . Labor Day – No Classes
- 3, Wednesday . . . . . Last Day to Drop/Add Classes
- 12, Friday . . . . . PHC Faith and Reason Lecture –  
No Classes

### October

- 13, Monday . . . . . Last Day to Withdraw from a Class without  
Pass/Fail Record
- 13, Monday . . . . . Last Day to Apply for May 2015  
Graduation
- 13, Monday . . . . . Registration for Spring Begins
- 24, Friday . . . . . Registration for Spring Ends
- 31, Friday . . . . . Fall Break – No Classes

### November

- 3-4, Monday - Tuesday . . . . . Fall Break – No Classes
- 21, Friday . . . . . Last Day to Withdraw from a class
- 26-28 Wed – Friday . . . . . Thanksgiving Break – No Classes

### December

- 3, Wednesday . . . . . Last Day of Fall Classes
- 4-5, Thursday - Friday . . . . . Reading Days
- 8-11, Monday - Thursday . . . . . Final Exams
- 12, Friday . . . . . Dorms Close at 5PM

## SPRING 2015

### January

- 5, Monday . . . . . Student Account Payments Due
- 12-13, Mon-Tues . . . . . New Student Check-in & Orientation
- 12-13, Mon-Tues . . . . . Returning Student Move-in & Check-in
- 14, Wednesday . . . . . First Day of Spring Classes,  
Drop/Add Begins
- 19-21, Mon-Wed . . . . . Biblical Emphasis Week
- 22, Thursday . . . . . Last Day to Drop/Add Classes

### February

- 20, Friday . . . . . PHC Faith and Reason Lecture –  
No Classes

### March

- 2-6, Monday – Friday . . . . . Spring Break – No Classes
- 9, Monday . . . . . Last Day to Apply for a December 2015  
Graduation Date
- 9, Monday . . . . . Last Day to Withdraw from a Class without  
Pass/Fail Record
- 16, Monday . . . . . Registration for Summer and Fall Begins
- 27, Friday . . . . . Registration for Summer and Fall Ends

### April

- 2-3, 6 Thur-Fri, Mon . . . . . Easter Break – No Classes
- 7, Tuesday . . . . . Classes Resume
- 14, Tuesday . . . . . Last day to Withdraw from a Class
- 28, Tuesday . . . . . Last Day of Spring Classes
- 29-30, Wed- Thursday . . . . . Reading Days

### May

- 1, 4-6, Fri-Wed . . . . . Final Exams
- 7, Thursday . . . . . Dorms Close at 5 pm for all but  
Commencement Participants
- 8, Friday . . . . . Baccalaureate
- 9, Saturday . . . . . Commencement

## SUMMER 2015

### May

- 12, Tuesday . . . . . Student Account Payments Due
- 18, Monday . . . . . First day of Summer Classes
- 18, Monday . . . . . Drop/Add Begins
- 21, Thursday . . . . . Last day to Drop/Add Classes
- 25, Monday . . . . . Memorial Day – No Classes

### June

- 23, Tuesday . . . . . Last Day to Withdraw from a Class without  
Pass/Fail Record

### July

- 3, Friday . . . . . Independence Day – No Classes
- 22, Wednesday . . . . . Last Day to Withdraw from a Class
- 31, Friday . . . . . Last Day of Summer Classes

### August

- 4-5, Monday - Tuesday . . . . . Final Exams



# *Table of Contents*

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Academic Calendar . . . . .                       | 4   |
| Introductory & Foundational Information . . . . . | 6   |
| Admissions . . . . .                              | 20  |
| Financial Aid . . . . .                           | 23  |
| Student Billing . . . . .                         | 28  |
| Student Affairs . . . . .                         | 30  |
| Library & Academic Facilities . . . . .           | 31  |
| Academic Information . . . . .                    | 32  |
| Academic & Curricular Organization . . . . .      | 41  |
| Department of Classical Liberal Arts . . . . .    | 44  |
| Department of Government . . . . .                | 48  |
| Course Descriptions . . . . .                     | 59  |
| Administrative & Faculty Directory . . . . .      | 72  |
| Summary of Charges . . . . .                      | A-1 |
| Campus Map . . . . .                              | A-3 |



# *Introductory & Foundational Information*

## **INTRODUCTION**

Patrick Henry was one of the first leaders in America to articulate a clear call for freedom. His vision was based on his strong Christian faith, morality, the education he received from his father, and the experience he gained through apprenticeship. Patrick Henry was chosen as the name of the College to celebrate the liberty that comes when articulate Christians courageously stand for what is right.

Thus, Patrick Henry College is not a typical college. It has arisen out of the ideals and dreams of thousands of parents and students who wanted to find a better way to prepare for a career and adult life. Most of these parents were involved with the Christian home schooling movement. In the late 1990's, when Mike Farris and the leadership of Home School Legal Defense Association first began making plans for Patrick Henry College, their goal was to recapture the elements that prepared early American statesmen: apprenticeship and a "classical liberal arts" education.

Patrick Henry College blends the high academic excellence of the classical liberal arts with the practical methodology of apprenticeship. This blending reclaims the educational tradition that equipped many of America's founding fathers. In returning to this time-tested academic tradition, Patrick Henry College seeks to produce new leaders who, like the founding fathers, are trained in the traditions of freedom, equipped with the skills of leadership, and instilled with the character of Christ and His Word.

America's greatest days have always been influenced by a righteous remnant of capable leaders who understood their nation, its history, their own times, and the timeless principles of Almighty God. Patrick Henry College aspires to train that righteous remnant of leadership, based on a firm conviction that America's greatest days are yet ahead.

## **THE HISTORY OF PATRICK HENRY COLLEGE**

Patrick Henry College was founded in 2000 with a vision to restore America by educating the best and brightest Christian young people to take their place as future leaders of the nation and its culture.

The founder of the College, constitutional attorney Michael Farris, had established the Home School Legal Defense Association in the 1980s. Home-school parents frequently asked him about colleges: Where was there a college they could trust for Biblical teaching, academic rigor, and a nurturing spiritual environment for their gifted young students? In the late 1990s Farris concluded that there was both a need and an opportunity for a college like Patrick Henry College.

A unique curriculum was designed, featuring an extensive core curriculum in the classical liberal arts and also an apprenticeship component, thus giving students both a strong academic foundation and practical experience in their fields.

With initial funding provided by the HSLDA and a handful of generous individual donors, Patrick Henry College opened its doors in the fall of 2000 with 8 faculty members and 87 students. Dr. Farris was the president, and government was the only major offered, taking advantage of the many internships and other apprenticeship opportunities in the nation's capital, which is within commuting distance from the campus at Purcellville, Virginia.

The State Council of Higher Education for Virginia (SCHEV) had granted Patrick Henry College the authority to grant Bachelor of Arts degrees, and in the years ahead approved additional academic programs from both the Department of Government and the Department of Classical Liberal Arts.

The college began attracting national attention for the quality of its academic programs, its Moot Court championships, and the reputation of its interns on Capitol Hill.

In April, 2006, Dr. Farris assumed the office of Chancellor, and Graham Walker was named the college's second President.

In April, 2007, the college received accreditation by the Transnational Association of Christian Colleges and Schools (TRACS), an accrediting agency recognized by the United States Department of Education (USDE), the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA), and the International Network for Quality Assurance Agencies in Higher Education (INQAAHE).

The Barbara Hodel Center --featuring a new dining commons, a coffee house, a gymnasium, exercise facilities, classrooms, and offices --was opened in the Fall of 2010, greatly enhancing the Student Life offerings on campus. This also allowed for a major library expansion when the former dining hall was converted into a second floor for the library.

Patrick Henry College continues its track record of giving high-achieving Christian students a stellar education, equipping them, in the words of the college mission statement, to "lead the nation and shape the culture," not in a quest for power but in a spirit of service that is motivated by the love of Christ.

## **CAMPUS**

Patrick Henry College is located on a 106-acre campus in rolling Virginia countryside in the foothills of the Blue Ridge Mountains. Leesburg, VA, the nearest commercial area, is about 10 minutes away and Washington DC is 50 minutes east of PHC. The charming town of Purcellville is one of the many small communities in western Loudoun County, an area still dominated by equestrian farms, streams, and open fields.

## **BIBLICAL FOUNDATIONS STATEMENT Statement of Faith**

The College is, and shall always remain, a Christian institution dedicated to bringing honor and glory to the Lord Jesus Christ in all of its activities. Each trustee, officer, faculty member, and student of the College, as well as all other employees and agents of the College as may be specified by resolution of the Board of Trustees, shall fully and enthusiastically subscribe to the following Statement of Faith:

- A. There is one God, eternally existent in three Persons: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.
- B. God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship Him in Spirit and in truth.
- C. Jesus Christ, born of a virgin, is God come in the flesh.
- D. The Bible in its entirety (all 66 books of the Old and New Testaments) is the inspired Word of God, inerrant in its original autographs, and the only infallible and sufficient authority for faith and Christian living.

E. Man is by nature sinful and is inherently in need of salvation, which is exclusively found by faith alone in Jesus Christ and His shed blood.

F. Christ's death provides substitutionary atonement for our sins.

G. Personal salvation comes to mankind by grace through faith.

H. Jesus Christ literally rose bodily from the dead.

I. Jesus Christ literally will come to earth again in the Second Advent.

J. Satan exists as a personal, malevolent being who acts as tempter and accuser, for whom Hell, the place of eternal punishment, was prepared, where all who die outside of Christ shall be confined in conscious torment for eternity.

## Statement of Biblical Worldview

The Statement of Biblical Worldview is attested to by all trustees, administrators, and faculty.

### The Holy Scriptures

The Bible in its entirety (all 66 books of the Old and New Testaments) is the inspired word of God, inerrant in its original manuscripts, and the only infallible and sufficient authority for faith and Christian living. [II Timothy 3:16-17; II Peter 1:20-21; Hebrews 4:12; Psalm 119:11]

### The Holy Trinity

The only true and living God exists eternally in three persons: the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, each having precisely the same divine nature, attributes, and perfections. [Deuteronomy 6:4; Matthew 28:19; John 10:30]

### God's Being

God is a self-existent and transcendent spirit, who is incomprehensibly holy, righteous, good, just, omnipotent, omniscient, wise, omnipresent, loving, gracious, and faithful. He alone is worthy of, and requires, all worship. [John 4:24; Exodus 3:14; Exodus 20:3-6; Isaiah 6:3; Psalm 96:13; Psalm 139:3-10; I John 3:20; I John 4:7-8; Jeremiah 9:24; I Timothy 6:15-17]

### God's Creative Works

God created the heavens and the earth, and all that is in them for His own good pleasure. He has absolute sovereign authority and control over all His creation and sustains it by His gracious providence. Humans and each kind of organism resulted from God's distinct and supernatural creative intervention and did not result from a natural evolutionary process, nor from an evolutionary process that God secretly directed. In particular, God created man in a distinct and supernatural creative act, forming the specific man Adam from non-living material, and the specific woman Eve from Adam. The first man and woman were therefore the progenitors of all people, and humans do not share a common physical ancestry with earlier life forms. [Genesis 1:1-2:4; I Chronicles 29:11; Psalm 23; Psalm 104; Colossians 1:16-17]

### Jesus Christ

Jesus is the Son of God, the second person of the Holy Trinity, the promised Messiah and the Savior of the world. He humbled Himself by becoming fully human, while remaining fully God, was born of a virgin and lived a perfect, sinless life. Having redeemed us by His shed blood and death on our behalf, and having risen bodily from the dead, He later ascended into heaven. He now sits at the right hand of the Father as Lord and Head of His body, the church, awaiting the

day when He will return bodily to earth. [John 1:1, 14; Luke 2:1-21; Galatians 4:4; Philippians 2:5-10; Colossians 1:13-20; Colossians 2:8-12; John 19-20; Acts 1:9-11; Revelation 20:1-6]

### The Holy Spirit

The Holy Spirit is fully God, the third person of the Holy Trinity, who convicts the world of its sin and guilt. He is the Comforter and Counselor who indwells all believers, teaching them, giving them the ability to seek after God, and interceding in their prayers. [John 14:15-27; John 16:7-15; Romans 8:1-27; Galatians 4:16-26]

### Man

Mankind was created in the image of God, free from sin and death, designed to glorify God and to enjoy a deep, personal fellowship with Him forever. However, sin entered the world when Adam and Eve disobeyed God, and it is now inherent in the nature of all people. Although each person still carries the image of God, all are separated from God by their sin and in need of salvation. Human life begins at conception; it is a gift from the Creator, sustained by His grace and to be taken only upon His authority. Abortion and euthanasia are sins and violations of the public good. [Genesis 1-3; Acts 17:28; Romans 3:23; Romans 5:12-14, 17-21; Romans 6:23; Genesis 9:6; Exodus 20:13; Psalm 139:13-16]

### Salvation

God reconciles to Himself, redeems from sin, and freely gives eternal life to each person who repents of his sin and places his faith in Jesus Christ alone for salvation. Christ's substitutionary death paid for the sin of mankind, once for all. Salvation is solely by grace, solely through faith in Jesus Christ alone; it is a free gift of God, not earned on the basis of human merit or works of any kind or degree. [John 1:12; John 3:16; Acts 17:30; II Peter 3:9; Ephesians 1:7-8; Ephesians 2:8-9; I Corinthians 15:20-22; II Corinthians 5:17-21; Romans 6:23; Hebrews 10:1-10; I John 5:11-13]

### Sanctification

All those who have been saved from the penalty of sin are new creations in Christ, and have the privilege and obligation of growing in holiness, conformity to Christ, and obedience to His word, by the power of the indwelling Holy Spirit. [II Corinthians 5:17; Ephesians 4:22-24; Romans 12:1-2; I Peter 1:13-2:3; Romans 8:5-17; Galatians 5:13-25; Philippians 3:7-14]

### Social Institutions

God has ordained three primary social institutions to order human affairs: the family, the church, and civil government. Each of these institutions honors God when it operates under the principles of His word within its God-given scope of authority:

#### Marriage and Family

The Lord is the author of the union of marriage, made evident when He provided a companion for the first man, Adam. This design resembles the unique relationship of Christ and His bride, the church. Therefore, marriage is a sacred God-made union between a man and a woman, which is to be separated by no man. It is to model the reverence, love, sacrifice, and respect exemplified by Christ for His bride. Husbands are the head of their wives just as Christ is the head of the church, and are to love their wives just as Christ loved the church and gave Himself up for her. Human sexuality is a great blessing created by

God to be enjoyed within the context of a monogamous marriage between a man and a woman; any sexual conduct outside the parameters of marriage is sin. One of the many blessings of marriage is children, a gift from the Lord. Children are given to parents to nurture and educate, for the primary purpose of teaching them to love God with all their hearts, and inculcating in them a desire to fulfill this same purpose in the next generation. Parents remain responsible before God for the training and upbringing of their children, even when they delegate some of that work to others. [Genesis 2:18-24; Ephesians 5:21-33; Isaiah 45:5; Exodus 20:14; Galatians 5:19-21; Romans 1:24-28; Psalm 127:3-5; Deuteronomy 11:18-21]

### **The Church**

Christ's church has a unique role in society, which only it can fulfill. God requires the church to be salt and light to the world, bringing the message of salvation and discipleship to individuals, and ultimately to nations. This duty to promote godly values includes the following:

- boldly but respectfully speaking truth in power and love to encourage government to adhere to principles of biblical morality; and
- encouraging all citizens to practice charity, lawfulness, justice, mercy, and other civic virtues necessary for the government of free peoples. [Proverbs 29:2, 4, 14, 18; Proverbs 28:4, 19, 27; Proverbs 31:8-9; Micah 6:8; Matthew 16:18-19; Matthew 28:19-20]

### **Civil Government**

God Himself has ordained government and commands that everyone must submit to government; moreover, there is no authority except that which God has established. [Romans 13:1-5] Consequently, he who rebels against lawful authority is rebelling against what God has instituted, and those who do so will bring judgment upon themselves. It is necessary to submit to government, not only because of possible punishment but also because of conscience. We are to pray for all who hold public office, that we may live peaceful and quiet lives in all godliness and holiness. [Proverbs 14:34-35; I Timothy 2:1-2] Some governments are not legitimate; some authorities are not lawful. [Hosea 8:1-4] These are governments that do not recognize or that choose to ignore that human beings are created in God's image and therefore are entitled to the enjoyment of certain rights and responsibilities that inhere in their nature. Such societies and such governments are under God's judgment. [Jeremiah 18:7-10]

Nevertheless, there is a proper way to rectify this situation. In keeping with scriptural principles and the American Declaration of Independence, we recognize that "Prudence, indeed, will dictate that Governments long established should not be changed for light and transient Causes; and accordingly all Experience hath shewn, that Mankind is more disposed to suffer, while Evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the Forms to which they are accustomed." But when such a government 1) commands disobedience to God, 2) enjoins the right and duty of human beings to worship God, 3) denies other God-ordained rights by extreme oppression and tyranny, or 4) "when a long Train of Abuses and Usurpations, pursuing invariably the same

Object (tyranny), evinces a design to reduce them under absolute Despotism" it is the right and duty of godly men and women "to throw off such Government, and to provide new Guards for their future Security." Importantly, this action must be taken in accordance with God's laws and in submission to other legitimate authorities, anarchy being as illegitimate as tyranny. [Jeremiah 32:32-35; Acts 5:29]

While there are various types, scopes, and levels of government, there are some basic principles that God requires all general governments to follow. [Jeremiah 18:7-10] Moreover, there are other principles that, while not commanded, ought to be followed. All of these principles are derived from the tenor of the whole of scripture and from God-given reason, which makes plain the fact that human beings are created in God's image and should live as He intended human beings to live-in ordered liberty-and not as beasts subject to ownership and coercion; and that they should govern themselves in equal submission to the laws of nature and nature's God. [Genesis 1-2]

Therefore:

- governments must establish their legitimacy upon the will of a self-governing people; [Deuteronomy 17:4-10]
- government's first duty is to protect the life, property, and other God ordained, inalienable rights of the citizenry; [Genesis 9:6; Exodus 20:13; Acts 5:1-4; Ezekiel 46:18; Genesis 34:10; Luke 10:7; I Timothy 5:18; Romans 4:4]
- governments must operate under the rule of law, diligently applying the same legal rules and sanctions without regard to any individual's power or stations in life; [Romans 2:11] and,
- a national government, in order to defend self-governance, must be the highest level of legitimate human governance and must defend the sovereignty of the nation constituting it. [Genesis 11:1-9; Deuteronomy 17:14]

## **COLLEGE PRINCIPLES STATEMENT**

The following statements comprise the College Principles:

- Statement of Mission and Vision
- Statement of Doctrinal Neutrality
- Christian Philosophy of Education
- Distinctives and Nonnegotiable Principles
- Biblical Worldview Applications
- Objectives: Institutional Objectives and Profile of a Patrick Henry College Graduate
- Statement of Ethical Values and Standards

### **Statement of Mission and Vision**

The Mission of Patrick Henry College is to prepare Christian men and women who will lead our nation and shape our culture with timeless biblical values and fidelity to the spirit of the American founding. Educating students according to a classical liberal arts curriculum and training them with apprenticeship methodology, the College provides academically excellent baccalaureate level higher education with a biblical worldview.

The Vision of Patrick Henry College is to aid in the transformation of American society by training Christian students to serve God and mankind with a passion for righteousness, justice, and mercy, through careers of public service and cultural influence.

## Statement of Doctrinal Neutrality

Patrick Henry College welcomes all people who have a personal relationship with Jesus Christ and who take seriously the claims of the inerrant Word of God. We have written our Statement of Faith to be inclusive of many doctrinal and denominational traditions. Many of our faculty and students are Baptist, Reformed, Lutheran, Pentecostal, Nazarene, and a great variety of other church traditions. Patrick Henry College does not take sides on certain doctrinal matters that often separate such groups of believers. Our students are fully engaged in robust, informal discussions on these matters. But the College itself is neutral on the doctrinal distinctives which go beyond the points covered in our Statement of Faith and are outside the mission of the College. We want all students and faculty from this wide community to feel welcomed and encouraged. We particularly want parents to have the assurance that PHC will not seek to undermine the traditions of their family's faith.

## Christian Philosophy of Education

*All things were created through him and for him. And he is before all things, and in him all things hold together. (Colossians 1:16b-17)*

*The Mission of Patrick Henry College is to prepare Christian men and women who will lead our nation and shape our culture with timeless biblical values and fidelity to the spirit of the American founding. Educating students according to a classical liberal arts curriculum and training them with apprenticeship methodology, the College provides academically excellent baccalaureate level higher education with a biblical worldview.*

*- Mission Statement of Patrick Henry College*

“The purpose of Christian education is always twofold,” according to Robert Littlejohn and Charles Evans (2006). “We want our students to grow spiritually, intellectually, and socially, and we want them to foster similar growth in society” (p. 18).

To be of any earthly good, a person must understand the world around him and recognize what it needs. He must be capable of discerning between what is true and good and beautiful in society and what is not, and he must be empowered to make a difference through perpetuating the former. In short, he requires wisdom and eloquence. Our activist must understand himself to be the inheritor of a dependable tradition of wisdom (rooted in a transcendent, authoritative source) that he has the responsibility to steward and to articulate to his contemporary world. (Littlejohn & Evans, 2006, p. 18).

In this formulation, “wisdom” refers to the Spirit-informed understanding of all of life, and “eloquence” refers to the ability to communicate that understanding persuasively to others and thus to impact the culture. These two goals have always been a hallmark of classical education. Johann Sturm, the great Reformation educator, said that the goal of his Christian academy was to instill “a wise and eloquent piety” (Spitz &

Tinsley, 1995). To achieve this end, Sturm built his academy around the classical liberal arts.

“The liberal arts tradition positioned faith squarely in the center of human identity,” according to Littlejohn and Evans (2006). “The purpose of education in such an intellectual economy was to deepen spiritual understanding through belief in an open, divinely ordered universe as a necessary means of understanding oneself and one’s place in the world” (pp. 24-25). A distinctly Christian appropriation of the liberal arts puts Christ at the center, as the *logos* through whom all things were made (John 1: 3) and in whom “all things hold together” (Colossians 1:17). This is why, in the classical Christian liberal arts, theology—the knowledge of God, as revealed in His word written and incarnate—was always considered the “Queen of the Sciences.”

Patrick Henry College has as its mission the cultivation of “timeless Biblical values” and the formation of leaders equipped to “shape our culture”; that is, to “wisdom” and “eloquence.” Thus, PHC has adopted the educational model of the classical Christian liberal arts.

## On the Classical Liberal Arts

In their book *The Learning of Liberty: The Educational Ideas of the American Founders*, Lorraine and Thomas Pangle (1993) show how the American founders predicated the success of their enterprise on a particular approach to education: the classical liberal arts. People who are to govern themselves must be educated, they reasoned. Furthermore, people who are to be free must be given an education that equips them for freedom. “Liberal” education, for the founders, was essential for “liberty.”

The ancient Greeks and Romans had one kind of education—pragmatic, technical, job-oriented—for their slaves, equipping them to serve their masters and to contribute to the economy (Joseph, 2002) They were given a “servile” education, from the Latin word *servilis*, meaning “worthy of a slave.” But free citizens of the Greek democracy or the Roman republic needed to cultivate all of their human powers, developing skills of thinking and communication to enable them to contribute fully to the *polis* of which they were a part. To this end, the Greeks and Romans developed a “liberal” education, from the Latin word *liberalis*, meaning “worthy of a free man” (Glare, 1983).

But it was not Greeks and Romans but Christians who systematized—and Christianized—liberal education. It was the church father Cassiodorus in the 6<sup>th</sup> century who first drew up the Seven Liberal Arts: the *trivium* of grammar, logic, and rhetoric; and the *quadrivium* of arithmetic, music, geometry, and astronomy.

Medieval theologians, in inventing the university, added to the liberal arts (the skills of the human mind) the three liberal “sciences” (the realms of knowledge): natural science (knowledge of objective reality, including empirical science and philosophy); moral science (knowledge of human beings, including history, government, and law); and theological science (knowledge of God, including Scripture and theology). This is the context for hailing theology as the “Queen of the Sciences,” since God is the source and the foundation for all knowledge and, hence, all education (Kimball, 1986).

The Renaissance was sparked largely by a rebirth of classical learning, focused not just on the logic of the scholastics but the rhetoric of the Greeks (Kimball, 1986). The classical

liberal arts principle of returning to the sources led, in the field of theology, to a re-emphasis on the Bible, and thus to the Protestant Reformation. And when Luther and Melancthon planned the Reformation schools, to enable all Christians to read the Bible, they designed them so that not just the elite but the masses would not just learn to read but would also receive a “liberal” education (Faber 1998). And while acknowledging the Aristotelian notion that liberal education pursues knowledge as an end in itself, Luther related the concept to his doctrine of vocation. He maintained that cultivating one’s God-given talents by means of the liberal arts can equip Christians for whatever arena of love and service to the neighbor that God calls them to (Veith, 2006).

Classical liberal arts education flourished again with the neo-classical movement of the 18<sup>th</sup> century and was instrumental in the nation’s founding (Pangle & Pangle, 1993). But it gradually faded in the 19<sup>th</sup> century, and in the 20<sup>th</sup> century was largely supplanted by Dewey’s Progressive education. The liberal arts came back somewhat in the 20<sup>th</sup> century in higher education with core curricula and “Great Books” programs. And yet, the original conception of the liberal arts has been all but lost, as the common, coherent, wide-ranging curriculum of the liberal arts has given way to narrow academic specialization. In many, if not most, institutions, even the core curriculum has become fragmented, with students choosing from a menu of isolated classes that have little to do with each other and little to do with the intentional cultivation of the human mind.

Recently, not only the liberal arts but the *classical* liberal arts have been rediscovered by Christians endeavoring to create an alternative kind of education for their children than that offered in mainline secularist schools. Douglas Wilson (1991) pioneered an approach to Christian education built upon the *Trivium* of grammar, logic, and rhetoric. Today, some 200 private Christian dayschools are members of the Association of Classical & Christian Schools (2006), following Wilson’s curriculum and principles. In addition, there are an untold number of classical Christian schools unaffiliated with ACCS, such as those connected to the Society of Classical Learning and various denominational institutions.

Classical Christian education has also become a major curricular model for homeschoolers (Veith & Kern, 2001, pp. 67-81). Jessie Wise and Susan Wise Bauer’s *The Well-Trained Mind: A Guide to Classical Education at Home* (1999) has become a bestseller for W. W. Norton, a major secular publisher. Other widely-used classical resources for homeschoolers include Laura Berquist’s *Designing Your Own Classical Curriculum: A Guide to Catholic Home Education* (1994) and the online tutorials SCHOLA, Escondido Tutorial Service, and the Great Books Academy. There is even a magazine for families pursuing this educational approach, *Classical Homeschooling*.

The dramatic academic success of the classical Christian model—as evident in test scores and student achievement (Veith & Kern, 2001, pp. 25-26)—is highly significant, since an increasing number of Christian young people are now receiving a better education than their secularist peers, which, in turns, equips them for high-level Christian service and cultural influence.

#### **Classical Christian Liberal Arts Education at PHC**

Despite the success of homeschoolers and classical Christian

schools, few Christian colleges have taken an active part in this educational reform movement. Patrick Henry College was founded specifically to serve the best and the brightest of Christian homeschooled young people. Thus, the classical liberal arts—with a strong Biblical foundation—is at the heart of PHC’s educational philosophy.

PHC has a rigorous and extensive core curriculum of 63 credits plus foreign language. The University of Chicago, which is famed for its liberal arts core, only has 45. The National Endowment for the Humanities, in a project designed to promote liberal education, proposed 50.

The PHC core embraces all seven of the classic liberal arts: grammar (Research and writing; foreign language<sup>1</sup>), courses in logic, rhetoric, mathematics, geometry, music, and science (with biology and physics taking the place of the ancient “astronomy”).

In addition, PHC requires two courses in the history of the United States, and two courses in the history of the Western World, two Western Literature courses, two courses in the theology of the Bible, Principles of Biblical Reasoning, philosophy, Constitutional Law, economics, and two courses in Freedom’s Foundations.

The classical liberal arts, of course, is not just a sequence of courses, but a conceptual framework and a methodology. The seven liberal arts cultivate mastery of language (grammar), analysis (logic), communication (rhetoric), aesthetics (music), numbers (mathematics), spatial relations (geometry), and empirics (astronomy) (Veith & Kern, 2001, pp. 11-16). Thus, other courses in a variety of subjects can contribute to this breadth of education.

The liberal arts stress content, the imitation of excellence, the pursuit of knowledge that is valuable in itself, and the exercise of the whole range of talents that God has given. The liberal arts curriculum is broad in scope, but its parts are integrated with each other, as students explore the connectedness of all the disciplines.

The core curriculum embraces the whole range of the content areas, as classified according to the “Natural Sciences” (biology, physics, philosophy), the “Moral Sciences” (history, law, the humanities), and the “Theological Sciences” (the Bible, theology, and the undergirding of every course in Christian truth).

The foundational liberal arts are the Trivium of grammar, logic, and rhetoric. These have to do with mastering language. Grammar is about exploring the structure, rules, vocabulary, and conventions by which language operates. Logic has to do with using the mind to analyze and discover truth, as well as to distinguish between truth and falsehood. Rhetoric is the art of effective communication that persuades others, and is thus a key to cultural influence.

Grammar has to do with basic knowledge; Logic with understanding; Rhetoric with creative personal application. The Trivium is a particularly powerful concept, in that *every subject* can be said to have its grammar (the foundational facts, rules, and information), its logic (the thinking required for understanding), and its rhetoric (its original application). In fact, the Trivium’s emphasis on knowledge, understanding,

1) Latin and Greek have, historically, been touchstones of classical learning and these are taught on campus; in some programs, PHC accepts other foreign languages as meeting the core requirement.

and application is a direct parallel to Bloom's Taxonomy, so that an ancient concept of education is confirmed by modern educational psychology. Each part of the Trivium has its appropriate method of learning: grammar by lecture, reading, and practice; logic by dialectic (that is, Socratic questions and discussion); and rhetoric by student performance and application (Joseph, 2002).

At Patrick Henry, classes tend to be heavily oriented to reading (often of the "great books" in the field) (grammar), discussion (logic), and student projects (rhetoric). PHC's emphasis on Apprenticeship (specifically, the internship program) exemplifies the rhetorical dimension of classical education, and it also follows the model of how classical universities prepared young people for their professions, giving them a rigorous grounding in the liberal arts and then sending them out to practice their craft under a master/mentor.

The classical liberal arts core curriculum is a true core. That is, every student in every program takes every class. There is no electivity in the core, which means that professors in the upper level programs can know what their students have already been exposed to—what books they have read, what subjects they have studied, what skills they have developed—so that learning can build on a common foundation.

One objection to having a core curriculum consisting of 63 credits plus foreign language would be that it would seem to necessitate fewer courses in the major program. Actually, though, since Patrick Henry—in another unusual feature—has a restricted number of majors and specialties, this is not necessarily the case.

A number of the core classes tie into the Government major: A two-semester "Freedoms Foundations" sequence, studying issues of government by discussing classic texts on the subject; two semesters of American history; two semesters of European history; Economics; and Constitutional Law do advance the government program in crucial ways. The same holds true for the liberal arts majors, with core classes directly impacting the programs in literature, history, and liberal arts.

The upper division courses also employ a liberal arts methodology. For example, the various Government tracks use the specialized "great books" that have shaped each discipline. Writing at PHC is "across the curriculum," with requirements and formats codified in *A Handbook for Research and Writing*, a college compilation that is taught in the first Freshman writing course and serves as a reference for all courses, including the upper division classes.

Another element of the classical liberal arts, according to Littlejohn and Evans (2006), is a particular "ethos," which they describe as "the essence or the 'feel' of the school as a community of faith and learning" (p. 53).

Ethos is the inarticulate expression of what the community values. It includes the quality of the relationships within the school, the traditions, the professional comportment, the approach to classroom management, the out-of-class decorum, the aesthetic personality of the school reflected in the student and faculty dress codes, the visual and auditory imagery, and the physical plant itself. And ethos is interfused with the academic culture including curriculum, pedagogy, faculty preparation, and student learning. Ethos is the way in which the school expresses (or doesn't) truth, goodness, and beauty through the experiences of every person who enters our halls (pp. 53-54).

For example, Littlejohn and Evans point out that "the physical environments of our schools are a prime opportunity to teach our students that beauty is something that God values and that ought to characterize all of our lives." They argue that "there is no excuse for schools that purport to teach the absolute values of truth, goodness, and beauty not to make their students' surroundings beautiful" (p. 67).

Patrick Henry College promotes an "ethos" appropriate to its ideals. Students dress professionally. They agree to abide by high standards of ethics and personal conduct. The buildings and furnishings are attractively designed, with allusions to the neoclassical styles associated with our nation's founding. High standards of quality are evident, from the furniture in dormitory rooms to the food in the cafeteria.

Foundational to all of the classical liberal arts as studied at PHC is the Christian faith, which provides a framework and a unifying narrative for all of PHC's classes. Theology at PHC, as at the original classical universities, is the Queen of the Sciences.

*The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom; all those who practice it have a good understanding.*  
(Psalm 111:10)

Far from usurping or limiting learning, God's Word offers a bigger vision of truth than merely human ideologies can provide. It is the standard of truth by which all human ideologies are judged. At the same time, the Christian faith gives a grounding for truth wherever it is found, shows the limits of human ideas in a fallen world, and frees Christians to explore all of learning (Veith, 2003).

#### **A Conceptual Framework for Apprenticeships at PHC**

A "liberal arts education" is associated with the pursuit of knowledge for its own sake and is generally contrasted with the practical, job-focused training of "vocational education." Actually, though, liberal arts education has historically been complementary with a very practical approach to on-the-job training: the apprenticeship methodology, which is a distinctive of Patrick Henry College.

#### *The History of Apprenticeships*

Though this approach goes back to classical and Biblical times, apprenticeship as a formal educational methodology had its origins in the medieval guilds. A young person would learn a trade or a profession under the tutelage of a "master" in that trade or profession. Working side by side with the master and helping him do his work, the apprentice learned by means of practical, real world experience.

The early universities adopted this model in teaching students the arts and sciences, as reflected in the terminology and the system of degrees that are still used today. College faculties organized themselves along the line of the guilds. Just as the guilds granted licences as the apprentice advanced in his mastery of the profession, students studying under their "masters" were granted degrees. The first level of certification was the "bachelor's degree," the term referring to a junior member of a guild (Bachelor, 1989). With further study, the bachelor could himself become accepted as "master" and would be given a "master's degree."

These universities taught the classical liberal arts. Though professional colleges developed in specialized fields, such as

theology, medicine, and law, the foundation for them all was the liberal arts. The liberal arts involved the study of the arts (grammar, logic, rhetoric; arithmetic, geometry, astronomy, music) and sciences (natural science, moral science, and theological science) for their own sake, rather than what we would call “vocational training.” But the broad education of the liberal arts was considered foundational for all professions, which, for the most part, were entered into through apprenticeships.

With the Reformation, the liberal arts were connected to “vocation” in the theological sense, that God calls every Christian to a life of service in the family, the country, and the workplace.

The Reformation was accompanied by an educational explosion, motivated by the necessity to equip all Christians—women as well as men, plow boys as well as nobility—to read the Bible and thus to enter a personal relationship with God through His Word (Deuteronomy 6). Significantly, the Reformation schools and home schools did not stop with teaching basic literacy. They adopted the curriculum and the pedagogy of the liberal arts.

“You parents cannot prepare a more dependable treasure for your children,” said Luther, referring to earthly blessings, “than an education in the liberal arts” (Plass, 1989, § 1319). In his influential educational manifesto, “To the Councilmen of All Cities in Germany, That They Establish and Maintain Christian Schools,” Luther took up the question of whether it is not enough simply to teach people how to read in their own language and concluded that educating children through the liberal arts is particularly beneficial to society. Opposing the monastic view that only “spiritual” callings are legitimate vocations for Christian service, Luther stressed that the “conduct of government” should also be of concern to Christians. “In order outwardly to maintain its temporal estate, the world must have good and skilled men and women, so that the former may rule well over land and people and the latter may keep house and train children and servants aright. Now such men must come from our boys and such women from our girls. Therefore the thing to do is to teach and train our boys and girls in the proper manner” (Luther, 1524).

Luther believed that the “treasure” of the liberal arts prepared boys—and, significantly, girls—for whatever vocation God might lead them to, a calling of Christian service in the world. Luther’s own idea for how this kind of education should be carried out envisioned young people studying the liberal arts and working in a calling at the same time. “My idea is to let boys go to such a school for one or two hours a day, and spend the remainder of the time working at home, learning a trade or doing whatever their parents desired; so that both study and work might go hand in hand” (1524). Luther sought a liberal arts education in which “both study and work might go hand in hand.”

The norm, however, was for young people to study the liberal arts—whether on the primary level or at the university—and then enter their professions, usually through some form of apprenticeship. Universities came to offer special programs in law, medicine, and theology. But even then, neophytes prepared with this more specialized training generally apprenticed themselves to “masters” who mentored them with on-the-job experience.

In America’s early years, young men, including Thomas Jefferson and Patrick Henry, entered the legal profession by becoming apprentices of practicing attorneys (Legal education,

2004). Apprenticeship was also the route to becoming a medical doctor (Medical education, 1996) and to becoming a pastor (Rowden, 1971, pp. 83, 86).

The Apprenticeship methodology is still used in professional training today. Even with the advent of modern medicine, the apprenticeship model survives in medical schools (Glossary of Pediatric Clinicians, 2006) with future doctors put on the hospital floor as “interns” under the supervision of an experienced attending physician. Today’s theological seminaries also often include an apprenticeship phase—variously termed “vicarage year” or “mentored field experience” or “practicum”—in which the pastor-in-training works in a congregation with an experienced pastor. Business schools also generally give students on-the-job experience through internships.

The apprenticeship methodology is at the heart of the distinctive educational approach offered by Patrick Henry College. By offering vocation-related experience and application of classroom learning, apprenticeship is the culmination of PHC’s classical Christian liberal arts curriculum.

### *Apprenticeship at Patrick Henry College*

Apprenticeship at PHC is integrated with the school’s classical Christian liberal arts educational philosophy. Though grammar, logic, and rhetoric are foundational subjects—the Trivium of the classical liberal arts—they also each carry their own pedagogical approach (learning, dialectic, and performance) and can serve as a conceptual framework for a comprehensive education (knowledge, understanding, and application) (Veith & Kern, 2001; Joseph, 2002).

Apprenticeship represents the “rhetoric” stage of the liberal arts. Students, having learned the “grammar” of their disciplines and understanding its “logic,” go on to apply what they have learned in the “rhetoric” of their own creative performance in the field.

Furthermore, because PHC students have been equipped by the core liberal arts curriculum, they tend to have a strong knowledge base (grammar), are skilled in analysis (logic), and can express themselves well in speaking and writing (rhetoric). Thus, as they move into their major programs, where the Apprenticeship Methodology is featured, they are well-prepared to excel in their future callings.

### **Student Life and the Liberal Arts**

The liberal arts make connections between disciplines. They also make connections outside of disciplines, to the formation of free citizens, to the formation of human beings as they live not just to themselves but in relationship with others. And education in the Christian tradition particularly has always been concerned with how the Christian is to live in the world, from facing moral issues to discerning personal vocation --that is, how to live out one’s faith in the various callings of the workplace, the family, the church, and the culture. So a liberal arts education, especially a Christian liberal arts education, is not simply a matter of the classroom but needs to extend into the rest of a student’s life.

In a liberal arts college, that means, among other things, that academics and student life need to be connected with each other. Patrick Henry College makes a special effort to bring these realms together.

Higher education today tends to segregate and

compartmentalize students' academic pursuits from their social life. This often becomes institutionalized with highly professionalized Student Affairs offices and highly specialized Academic Affairs programs existing side by side, but never communicating or interacting with each other. Students, though, must navigate through both worlds in order to have a successful college career.

Much recent scholarship in the area of Student Affairs points to the harmful effects of this compartmentalization. G. S. Blimling and E. J. Whitt (1999) in their attempt to identify best practices in college and university Student Affairs programs decry the "fragmentation and compartmentalization in higher education." (p.11).

Institutions of higher education are becoming more complex, and with that complexity have come a loss in the sense of community and a type of collective disassociation. Students are one of the primary losers in the fragmented educational process presented on many college campuses. (p. 10)

Specifically, Blimling and Whitt are concerned with the chasm between academics and student life: "One of the most troubling potential consequences [of changes in higher education] is the separation of instruction from student services" (p. 6.)

The Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching conducted a study of undergraduate education entitled *Campus life: In search of community* (1990) that raised concerns about "an unhealthy separation between in-class and out-of-class activities" (p. 2) with many students "spending little time pursuing intellectual interests outside the classroom" (p.3). The study blamed in part the structure and organization of educational institutions:

Colleges and universities today have become administratively complex. They are often organized into bureaucratic fiefdoms. Especially disturbing, the academic and nonacademic functions are now divided into almost wholly separate worlds, and student life concerns have become the province of a separate staff, with a dizzying array of "services" provided. The question is: How can the overall interests of students be well-served in the face of such administrative fragmentation? (pp. 4-5)

Adrianna Kezar (2001) has studied three ways of remedying the current disconnect between academics and student life: restructuring; planned change; and cultural change. Patrick Henry College integrates academics and student life in all three ways.

**Structure.** At Patrick Henry College, both Academic Affairs and Student Affairs fall under the jurisdiction of the Provost. (Cf. Crafts, First, & Satwicz [2001] in their study of successful integration of academics and student life at a newly launched college: "As important as any other factor was the reporting line to the provost" [p. 112].)

The Provost approves both Academic Affairs and Student Affairs policies. Both Deans meet together weekly with the Provost for the sharing of information and mutual consultation. This meeting becomes a forum for discussing special student needs (for example, the academic accommodations needed by a student afflicted with Lyme's disease), working out conflicts (for example, scheduling difficulties between a class-sponsored concert and a student-organized play), and solving problems (for example, student complaints about an academic policy).

Also, the Dean of Student Affairs is an associate member of the

Faculty Senate (which consists of the faculty as a whole). The Dean participates in the deliberations, giving the perspective of Student Life. The Dean also participates in Faculty Workshops, including giving presentations on topics such as identifying depression and other problems in students and getting them the help they need.

Students themselves play a significant role in college governance. Students are represented at the Faculty Senate, the Executive Cabinet, and other committees. And the Student Senate can propose policies that are considered according to the Governance Protocol.

**Planning.** PHC plans educational events and learning activities outside the classroom as part of the regular activities of student life. Some of these are formal activities; others are informal.

Daily chapel activities include formal worship on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays. The President and the Provost schedule speakers who will deliver substantive and challenging content in their messages. Tuesdays are for Christian Study Groups, with the campus community divided into small groups to read and discuss a book together. These are led by faculty and staff, who thus have the opportunity to interact with students outside of a classroom setting. Having the whole campus community engaging the same book --for example, Littlejohn and Evans on the liberal arts in the Christian tradition --provides a common intellectual experience, creates common frames of reference, and promotes an ethos of reflection beyond the classroom. Thursdays are for Wing Chapels, in which students meet in their residence wings for Bible study, worship, and mutual support. These are led by the Resident Assistants, who thus can interact with the students in their wing on a deeper level.

PHC also hosts a number of lectures and seminars throughout the year. Each semester includes a Faith & Reason Lecture, for which classes are cancelled to hear a faculty member and, alternately, a visiting scholar present a paper on a significant issue involving both Christianity and scholarship. This is accompanied by small group discussions, a special all-campus luncheon, and a panel discussion consisting mainly of questions from the student body. In addition, PHC funds the Townhall Lecture series, which brings national speakers from many fields to campus, and the Coffee House Lectures, which feature smaller, more intimate presentations. Then there are seminars throughout the year on topics such as the job search, LSAT preparation, and the like.

Less formally, the RAs operate the Residence Life Programs, the purpose of which "is to promote and advance student learning and development within each of our living areas on campus." Each RA puts on at least one program per semester. Drawing on faculty members and outside facilitators, the topics have included the development of study skills, discussion of health issues, presentations on spiritual disciplines, and particular topics such as "Women and Culture" and story-telling.

Student Affairs also operates the Peer Tutoring Program, which matches students who are on academic probation or who need help with particular subjects with student coaches.

Other Student Services work towards the liberal arts goal of forming whole human beings. The Apprenticeship program brings together academics, student life outside the classroom, and—since many of our apprenticeships lead to full-time job

offers—career exploration. The Dean of Men also serves as Apprenticeship Coordinator and is in charge of Career Services. Faculty members serve as the students' academic advisors. Some professors are also members of the clergy, and they sometimes help students with counseling needs. RDs and RAs are also alert for troubled students, and, when necessary, the Office of Student Affairs refers them to professional counselors.

The coming together of academics and student life is also facilitated in an innovative course entitled PHC491 The Capstone Portfolio. In addition to serving as a forum for new students to learn about and to reflect upon the education they will be receiving at PHC, the course sets up a four-year-process in which students post material that applies to the various goals of the college, particularly the academic, spiritual, leadership, and social profiles of a Patrick Henry College graduate. This enables students to triangulate their holistic development and to document the outcomes of PHC's purposeful integration of learning and life.

**Culture.** As Kezar (2001) has shown (pp. 68-71), the most important factor in the integration of student life and academics is the campus culture. PHC seeks to create an authentic community of faith and learning.

The core curriculum, which all students take with no electivity, gives students a common academic experience that they can talk about and apply outside the classroom and that draws them together around books and ideas. G. D. Kuh (1996) stresses the importance of creating a common vision of learning and developing a common language. PHC students really do come together around the classical Christian liberal arts, an educational approach that is taught and reinforced throughout the campus culture. And the common language of *"telos"* (the end or purpose), *"vocation"* (the individual calling from God to love and serve one's neighbor according to one's gifts), and *"ethos"* (the entire community climate) can be heard not only

in classrooms and lecture halls but in the coffee shop, the dining commons, and informal conversations.

PHC fosters student responsibility, leadership, and initiative. The college's drama group, Eden Troupe, is entirely run by the students, who put on stellar performances that they themselves have planned, produced, and directed. Student clubs, such as the Libertas Society, bring in their own speakers and also organize social events. Streaming Media is a group for student filmmakers. PHC students also tend to be activists, getting involved in groups such as the International Justice Mission, which battles human trafficking. Even academic-related activities, such as the award-winning debate and Model United Nations teams, depend heavily on students to handle logistics and coaching.

The student culture includes a statement of community standards and an honor code, which students agree to uphold. Students also follow a dress code during class times to underscore the seriousness of academic pursuits and to cultivate a sense of professionalism. Student disciplinary issues are handled in a way to encourage personal responsibility, appealing to a sense of honor, Christian integrity, and love of neighbor, as opposed to a system of external control and forced compliance to external rules.

The concept of *ethos*, as described in Littlejohn and Evans (2006), which is quoted earlier in this statement of the college's philosophy of education, describes well the inter-relation of every facet of an institution committed to giving students a liberal arts education. Again, *ethos* "includes the quality of relationships within the school, the traditions, the professional comportment, the approach to classroom management, the out-of-class decorum, the aesthetic personality of the school." Student life, no less than the academic programs, shapes the ethos of PHC as a community devoted to both faith and learning.



## Reference List

- Association of Classical & Christian Schools (2006). Alphabetical list of Members. <http://www.accsedu.org/Page.aspx?id=36705>.
- Bachelor. (1989) *The Oxford English dictionary*. London: Oxford University Press.
- Berquist, L. (1998). *Designing your own classical curriculum: A guide to Catholic home education*. Ft. Collins, CO: Ignatius Press.
- Blimling, G.S. & Whitt, E.J. (1999). Identifying the principles that guide Student Affairs practice. In *Good Practice in Student Affairs: Principles to Foster Student Learning*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass Publishers.
- Carnegie Foundation for the Advancement of Teaching. (1990). *Campus life: In search of community*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Crafts, R., First, Z, & Satwicz, J. (2001). Building the foundation for collaboration: Seamless learning at a new college. *New Directions for Higher Education*, 116: 111-117.
- Faber, R. (1998). Philipp Melanchthon on Reformed education. *Clarion*, 47, No. 18.
- Glare, P. (1983). *Oxford Latin dictionary*. New York: Oxford.
- Glossary of pediatric clinicians. (2006). University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill School of Medicine. Retrieved February 24, 2007, from [http://pediatrics.med.unc.edu/dept/patients\\_glossery.htm](http://pediatrics.med.unc.edu/dept/patients_glossery.htm).
- Joseph, M. (2002). *The trivium: The liberal arts of logic, grammar, and rhetoric*. Philadelphia: Paul Dry.
- Kezar, A. (2001). Organizational models and facilitators of change: Providing a framework for Student and Academic Affairs collaboration. *New Directions for Higher Education*, 116 : 63-74.
- Kimball, B. (1986). *Orators and philosophers: A history of the idea of liberal education*. New York: Columbia University Press.
- Kuh, G.D. (1996). Guiding principles for creating seamless learning environments for undergraduates. *Journal of College Student Development*, 37: 135-148.
- Legal education. (2004). *West's Encyclopedia of American Law*. Farmington Hills, MI: Thomson Gale.
- Littlejohn, R. & Evans, C. (2006). *Wisdom and eloquence: A Christian paradigm for classical learning*. Wheaton, IL: Crossway.
- Medical education. (1996). *Encyclopedia of American history*. New York: Harper Collins.
- National Endowment for the Humanities. (1989). *50 Hours: A core curriculum for college students*. Washington, D. C.
- Nuss, E. M. (2003). The development of Student Affairs. In *Student Services: A Handbook for the Profession*. S. R. Komives, D. B. Woodard (Eds.) San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- Pangle, L. & Pangle, T. (1993). *The learning of liberty: The educational ideas of the American founders*. Lawrence, KS: University of Kansas Press.
- Plass, E., ed. (1959). *What Luther says*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House.
- Rowdon, H. (1971). Theological education in historical perspective. *Vox Evangelica*, 7, 75-87.
- Spitz, L. & Tinsley, B. (1995). *Johann Sturm on education*. St. Louis: Concordia Publishing House.
- Veith, G. & Kern, A. (2001). *Classical education*. Washington, D.C.: Capital Research Center.
- Veith, G. (2003). *Loving God With All Your Mind*. Wheaton, IL: Crossway.
- , (2006). "Dependable treasure": A Lutheran perspective on vocation, career preparation, and higher education today. The Pieper Lectures. Concordia Seminary. St. Louis, MO. September 12. Publication forthcoming by the Luther Academy, St. Louis, MO.
- Wilson, D. (1991). *Recovering the lost tools of learning*. Wheaton, IL: Crossway.
- Wise, J. & Bauer, S. (1999). *The Well-Trained mind: A guide to classical education at home*. New York: W. W. Norton.



## DISTINCTIVES & NONNEGOTIABLE PRINCIPLES

### Distinctives

Officially opened in a dedication service on September 30, 2000, Patrick Henry College is a distinctly Christian institution of higher education based on a vision for the future which draws on America's past. This includes:

#### Christian Mission

PHC is committed to higher education as a Christian mission. The institution is non-denominational, but is grounded in all areas on the Lordship of Jesus Christ and a high view of the Word of God. Trustees, administrators, faculty, staff, and students share this faith commitment. Each and every faculty member is pledged by contract to undergird all of his teaching with a biblical worldview.

#### Academic Excellence

Patrick Henry College promotes academic excellence through the leadership of highly-qualified faculty; a robust classical liberal arts curriculum with a rigorous common core and upper-division apprenticeships; high-caliber academic facilities; and an outstanding library. Moreover, the College is accredited by a national institutional accrediting agency.

#### Financial Independence

As a matter of institutional conviction, Patrick Henry College operates on the basis of two guiding financial principles. First, the College aims to avoid debt in connection with its curricular or co-curricular programs, preferring to expand such programs only as funds are raised. Second, the College is governed by its Board of Trustees according to its Fundamental Statements and will not accept any funding, private or governmental, which includes terms which supersede the Board's authority or conflict with these Fundamental Statements.

#### Apprenticeship Methodology

In addition to traditional classroom experiences, PHC integrates elements of practical professional experience into its curriculum to prepare graduates for the realities of the contemporary workplace. For example, the Government major's policy tracks implement apprenticeship methodology through a "directed research" component, which establishes relationships between students and outside work sites (congressional offices, political campaigns, etc.), funneling research and writing assignments through faculty members for hands-on monitoring and mentoring. Some students in the Classical Liberal Arts major have combined their proficiency in classical language with curriculum development in order to write an elementary Latin textbook for teaching 8-to-12-year-old students.

#### Virtue-Centered Campus Life

Patrick Henry College strives to assist students in reaching their highest and best in their relationships with God, their families, and civil society. Virtue, rather than vice, is the goal of campus life.

#### Classical Liberal Arts Core Curriculum

Patrick Henry College's general education program emphasizes a classical approach to liberal arts education, including biblical studies, logic, rhetoric, philosophy, ancient and modern foreign languages, science, mathematics, Western civilization, American history, and a study of the great works of Western

literature. The majors in the Department of Classical Liberal Arts continue these studies.

#### Outreach to Home Educators

PHC has designed its programs to resonate with the values of the Christian home school movement; however, this approach is not meant to exclude students who have attended public or Christian schools. PHC is open to all who share our values and approach to higher education. The independent thought, creativity, and strong work ethic which typically characterize home schooled students are hallmarks of PHC as well.

### Nonnegotiable Principles

*1. Patrick Henry College will remain true to the Word of God, as evidenced by our Statement of Faith, our Statement of Biblical Worldview, and the permeating presence of the biblical worldview in every course.*

*Our ultimate test of fidelity is to the Word of God—the Holy Bible. However, the College has wisely determined that it is important to establish certain bedrock interpretations of the Word that are not easily changed over time.*

These interpretations are found in two documents that are central to the College. The Statement of Faith is the most fundamental document of the College. All those associated with the College are required to sign and adhere to the Statement of Faith—students, faculty, staff, and trustees. The Statement of Faith may not be changed except by a unanimous vote of the Board of Trustees. The Statement of Biblical Worldview is an equally critical document, although the group required to adhere to its provisions is much smaller. Only faculty, senior administration, and trustees are required to adhere to the Statement of Biblical Worldview. We do not require students to sign this document at any time. This represents the philosophy of what will be taught, not what is required to be believed by students. Patrick Henry College embraces the practice of open inquiry for students within the boundaries of the Statement of Faith. For faculty, we embrace the principle of academic freedom within the boundaries of both the Statement of Faith and the Statement of Biblical Worldview.

*2. Patrick Henry College is a non-denominational Christian institution.*

The College neither has nor seeks any denominational affiliation. This includes an avoidance of doctrinal stands that divide those within the evangelical community. We identify with those individuals from a great variety of churches and denominations who hold to the principles set forth in our statement of faith. We anticipate that there will be individuals from nearly every Christian denomination who share our interpretation of the essentials of the Christian faith, including a high view of the deity of Jesus Christ, the literal inspiration of the Word of God, and the necessity for individual salvation through faith in Jesus Christ alone.

*3. Patrick Henry College is neither a church, nor a family. We are here to support these two institutions in the lives of our students, not supplant either of them.*

Our support for the local church begins with both our requirement that students attend a local church on Sunday as well as our purposeful decision to not create our own campus church with its own Sunday services. We support the continuing role of the parents in the lives of our students

in ways that are unique. For example, we send a copy of the semester grades to parents (when the student is a financial dependent). We also support the parents' role in courtship.

*4. Patrick Henry College offers challenging academics in a model that blends a Christian approach to classical education with real-life experience.*

PHC offers world-class academic excellence in an educational model that embraces both a rigorous, classically-oriented core, together with a rigorous major that includes a full complement of classroom instruction and apprenticeship-based experience in real-life learning in the field of the major.

*5. Patrick Henry College is committed to accountability through the accreditation process provided there is no compromise in biblical principle.*

*6. Patrick Henry College seeks to avoid both debt and government funding.*

*7. Patrick Henry College will preserve its special relationship with the home schooling community while actively seeking other students who have attended public and private schools.*

PHC arose out of the Christian home schooling movement and will seek to continue to be the most home schooling-friendly college in the nation. However, PHC always welcomes students from other forms of high school education.

*8. We believe that racial discrimination violates both the spirit of the Word of God and the hard lessons learned in the American republic.*

The College's admissions and hiring processes neither ask for nor consider racial information. We have committed ourselves to not discriminate on the basis of gender, national origin, or disability status. We choose to limit our student body, board, and staff to those who are committed to our statement of faith. PHC is committed to a non-discriminatory policy in so far as it is consistent with our statement of faith. The practice of homosexual conduct or other extra-marital sexual relations is inconsistent with our faith position.

*9. Patrick Henry College will expect its students to adhere to behavioral standards that are consistent with our Christian foundation.*

While we seek to avoid rules that suggest legalistic righteousness, for the good of institutional order and to convey a message that is consistent with the community we represent, we will always have student rules of conduct that will set us apart from the amoral, secular world.

*10. Patrick Henry College is committed to being a vibrant member of the community of Purcellville, Virginia.*

The College is committed to its current location and will endeavor to be the marquee institution of a wonderful small town that is strategically located on the edge of the Washington, D.C., metropolitan community. We wish to be a blessing and a participant in the affairs of the Purcellville community.

## **Biblical Worldview Applications**

### **Creation**

Any biology, Bible, or other courses at PHC dealing with creation will teach creation from the understanding of Scripture that God's creative work, as described in Genesis 1:1-31, was completed in six twenty-four hour days. All faculty for such courses will be chosen on the basis of their personal

adherence to this view. PHC expects its faculty in these courses, as in all courses, to expose students to alternate theories and the data, if any, which support those theories. In this context, PHC in particular expects its biology faculty to provide a full exposition of the claims of the theory of Darwinian evolution, intelligent design, and other major theories while, in the end, to teach creation as both biblically true and as the best fit to observed data.

### **Equality**

We hold this truth to be self-evident: that all men are created equal. All human beings are created in God's image, and all are precious and equal in His sight. Bigotry is a sin against God and man; therefore, it is appropriate that government forbid discrimination in commerce, education, and employment based upon ethnicity, national origin, or skin color.

### **Sexual Conduct**

Since any sexual conduct outside the parameters of the faithful marriage of a man and a woman is sin, any government which creates legal structures to encourage or condone inappropriate sexual activity or lust, heterosexual or homosexual, or which creates special legal rights and protections based on sexual conduct, is acting immorally and without authority. Pornography, because it degrades God's image-bearers and incites sinful lust, is always evil and merits no legal protection.

### **Private Property**

As God's image-bearers with dominion and stewardship responsibilities over the remainder of creation, men and women have the inalienable right to own and manage their own property, subject to government regulation only in the unusual situation where the rights of others are endangered. Government systems, such as communism and socialism, which give the government primary control over property, are a violation of God's creation order.

### **Government and Law**

Any legitimate system of government must be built on the dual realizations that all people (i) bear God's image and are therefore entitled to enjoy a number of fundamental, inalienable rights, but (ii) are tainted by sin and therefore cannot be trusted to be free of all government restraint. Importantly, sin affects not only those governed, but also those who govern.

In the words of James Madison: *If men were angels, no government would be necessary. If angels were to govern men, neither external nor internal controls on government would be necessary.*

Therefore, governmental and legal systems:

- must be of law, not of men; with rules and processes that apply equally to all persons regardless of their ethnicity, national origin, or skin color; their wealth; or their influence or prestige;
- must provide the rights of self-government, so that citizens may either directly decide questions of law and policy or have a voice in selecting those who make such decisions;
- should—in order to achieve the highest possible level of stability and fairness—be based on the firm foundation of a written constitution and laws, whose meanings are determined by their text and the original intent of those who enacted them, with appropriate processes for change and amendment over time and with the approval of the people;

to do otherwise invites governments to recognize the acts of men to be the highest laws of the land rather than the laws of nature and of nature's God that have been committed to a written text; and, finally,

- should maintain a separation of power among national, regional, and local governments and among the legislative, executive, and judicial functions of government, so that no leader or group of leaders may ever acquire unchecked power [Deuteronomy 17:14-20].

## **Objectives: Institutional Objectives and Profile of a Patrick Henry College Graduate**

### **Institutional Objectives**

The College strives to provide an attractive learning environment, support services, and staff and faculty to enable students to:

- Understand the principles of the Christian worldview.
- Understand the liberal arts and sciences.
- Enhance critical thinking and language skills in reading, researching, speaking, and writing.
- Integrate the Christian worldview with the study of the liberal arts and sciences.
- Develop and apply Christian leadership skills which integrate faith and lifelong learning.

### **Profile of a Patrick Henry College Graduate**

Patrick Henry College is primarily a teaching college. We are here to educate students both academically and spiritually. Our main goals are announced in terms of an answer to this question: "What are the desired characteristics of a PHC graduate in terms of academics, spirituality, leadership, and social ability?"

### **The Academic Profile of a Patrick Henry College Graduate**

A Patrick Henry College graduate should:

1. Have broad knowledge and appreciation of our roots and the value of Western civilization and the philosophical foundation of this civilization in the Christian tradition.
2. Have exposure to other cultures to evaluate such cultures because all people are God's creation. This will include basic proficiency in a second language.
3. Have learned to critique and refute differing worldviews by comparing a fair reading of those views to the truths of the Word of God.
4. Have a thorough understanding of American history, government, and our Constitution.
5. Have the ability to analyze, synthesize, and critique information.
6. Have research skills that equip him to be a learner for life.
7. Have the ability to communicate persuasively in writing and in speech.
8. Understand the primacy of the Word of God and have the ability to logically apply it to every area of life.
9. Recognize and embrace truth, beauty, and goodness in the arts, literature, and other forms of communication.
10. Understand the principles of freedom.

Specifically, in his major field, a Patrick Henry College graduate should:

1. Be able to articulate and apply a biblical worldview in his field of study.
2. Exhibit general mastery of the field of study commensurate with others with bachelor's degrees from the nation's most highly regarded institutions.
3. Have substantial real-life experience in his field of study through mentoring and professional guidance.

### **The Spiritual Profile of a Patrick Henry College Graduate**

A Patrick Henry College graduate should:

1. Embrace God's authority in his life including the authority of the Word of God. The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom and knowledge. A proper fear recognizes that God is God and we are not. He has the right to rule in our lives because He is our Creator, He is good, He loves us, and He is sovereign. Being in right relationship with God's authority also implies a right relationship with other sources of authority in our lives both temporal and spiritual.
2. Love God with all his heart, soul, and mind. Those who love God keep His commandments. The soul that loves God wants to voluntarily spend daily time with God.
3. Love his neighbor as himself. All people are our neighbors. We need to view each individual as God does—a soul of infinite value who is flawed by the deliberate choice to sin. God loves each fallen, immortal person. We should do so as well. Our love should be practical and purposeful, with the attitude of a humble servant of others.
4. Be humble, teachable and willing to integrate God's truth into every area of life. Elders must be teachable. This is an attribute that is equally applicable to those who would lead the nation and shape the culture. A teachable person does not live a compartmentalized life, walling God off from certain domains, but embraces the application of God's truth in every area of life. Being teachable requires a spirit of humility that demonstrates that we acknowledge that God is in control and He uses other people in our lives.
5. Understand and practice Christian liberty. First and foremost, Christian liberty is freedom from the power of sin. It is also freedom from a legalistic approach to righteousness.
6. Be self-disciplined in body, mind, and spirit. America's self-government necessarily depends on people who will govern themselves in light of God's rule. We should be fit—physically, mentally, and spiritually.
7. Demonstrate spiritual maturity and responsibility. One of the key attributes of maturity is the ability to work for long-range objectives, rather than demanding instant gratification. Spiritual maturity is demonstrated by living with the eternal perspective of God as our guide. It is also demonstrated in faithfully carrying out required tasks.
8. Be active for God in the life of his family, his church, the nation, and the world. It is an attribute of spirituality to be a doer of the Word in a manner that manifestly impacts all human relationships.

9. Be a person of integrity and honesty, which includes intellectual honesty. A graduate's word should be his bond. His character should be transparent, the same in private as in public.
10. Have the humility to listen to others thoughtfully, and the conviction to stand unwaveringly for the principles of the Word of God. In the tradition of thinking Christians like the Apostle Paul on Mars Hill and C.S. Lewis, the ability to engage the world in debate requires us to truly listen and consider the opinions of others, while never compromising our commitment to God and His Word.

### **The Leadership Profile of a Patrick Henry College Graduate**

A Patrick Henry College graduate should:

1. Have a clear understanding of God's call on his life and pursue that call with passion.
2. Fear God and not man, which is the essence of courage.
3. Be able to inspire others to join the cause to which he is called.
4. Understand the times and know what to do for the future, evidencing vision.
5. Take initiative.
6. Be faithful in little things.
7. Be a servant who leads, fully respecting those he leads.
8. Persist to complete that which he begins.
9. Manage time, people, and finances with care and integrity.
10. Be committed first to his family, and then to his career.
11. Have a long-term perspective in temporal matters and an eternal perspective in spiritual matters.
12. Have an in-depth knowledge of leadership heroes.

### **The Social Profile of a Patrick Henry College Graduate**

A Patrick Henry College graduate should:

1. Understand the culture in which he lives.
2. Exhibit graciousness to others in manners and conversation.
3. Have a winsome appearance, dressed and groomed appropriately in professional and social circumstances.
4. Exhibit confidence and social discretion in a manner that commands respect.
5. Be able to engage in meaningful conversation with a wide variety of people.
6. Be engaged in the world, but not be of the world.

### **Statement of Ethical Values and Standards**

All trustees, administrators, and staff of Patrick Henry College have the right, privilege, and responsibility to:

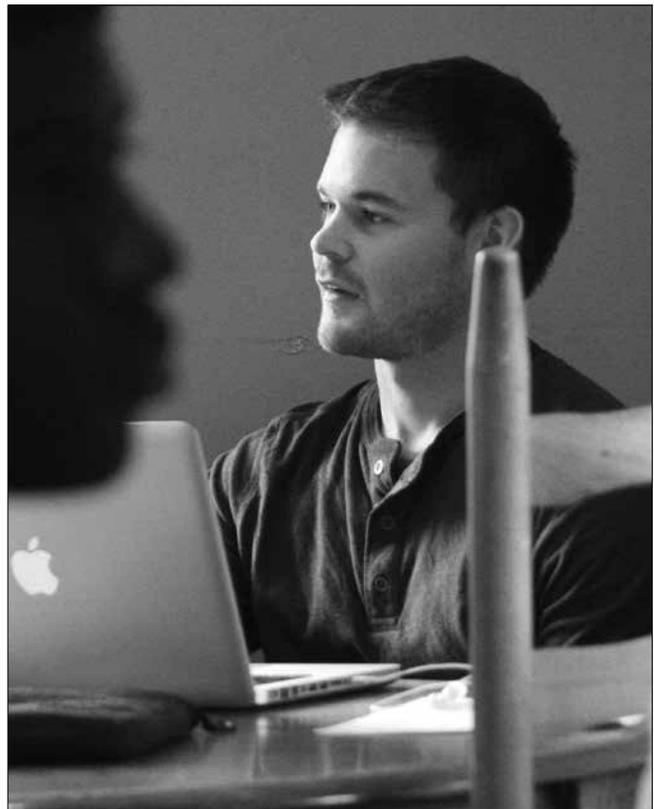
- Demonstrate Christian living and obedience in personal growth, in the interactions of College life, and in dedication to Christian calling and service.
- Seek an understanding and articulation of how the Word of God directs the search for truth; pursue excellence in the performance of their work; and show concern for those under their care and instruction.

- Value the contributions of all members of the College community and support each other in their various tasks.
- Be passionately committed to the mission, vision, and distinctives of Patrick Henry College.
- Integrate a biblical worldview into all aspects of their professional lives.
- Comply with policies and procedures established by the College.
- Participate in endeavors for improvement of the spiritual, economic, social, and cultural life of the community, especially when they have an expertise which may make their contribution particularly valuable and when such a contribution can be made without interfering with their primary obligations at the College.

### **Notice of Non-discrimination**

Believing that every person is created in the image of God and that Christ seeks reconciliation, the College is committed to ethnic inclusion, racial reconciliation, and the biblical view of men and women. In this faith context, Patrick Henry College does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national or ethnic origin, sex, age or disability in its admissions policy, financial aid programs, or employment practices.

The College shall maintain its constitutional and statutory right to discriminate on the basis of religion in order to accomplish the religious mission of the College. The College chooses to limit its student body, board, and staff to those who are committed to its Statement of Faith. The practice of homosexual conduct or other sexual relations outside of a committed married relationship between a man and woman is inconsistent with the College's faith position.



# Admissions Information

## Office of Admissions

(540) 441-8110 • Admissions@phc.edu

**William K. Kellaris, Jr., M.A.**

**Assistant Vice President for Enrollment Management**

10 Patrick Henry Circle  
Purcellville, VA 20132

## INTRODUCTION

Students seeking to enroll at Patrick Henry College are required to submit specific application materials in one of the following enrollment categories, based upon their enrollment goals:

- Degree-seeking
- Non-degree-seeking

The admissions requirements for each of these enrollment categories vary and are delineated below. Patrick Henry College reserves the right to require additional materials in support of an application for admission for degree or non-degree seeking students. The Assistant Vice President for Enrollment Management is responsible for implementing the policies relating to admission for students in all enrollment categories. Questions regarding which category best aligns with a specific student's goals or circumstances can be addressed to the Office of Admissions using the contact information above.

## DEGREE-SEEKING

Students in this category are intending to earn a degree from Patrick Henry College. Degree-seeking students may study full-time or part-time.

### General Eligibility

The minimum requirements for application consideration as a degree-seeking student include, but are not limited to, the following:

- The student must successfully complete a homeschool, private, or public high school (or its equivalent) program prior to enrollment.
- The minimum age to be considered is 16; students may be considered for campus residence at age 17.
- The student must satisfactorily complete the application process.
- The Admissions Review Committee must find the completed application for admission satisfactory as evidenced by a strong correlation between the applicant's submitted application materials and PHC's institutional mission and Statement of Faith.
- The Admissions Review Committee must find that the applicant's academic ability is minimally established via evidence such as academic transcripts documenting rigorous pre-college coursework, writing samples displaying excellent mechanics and strong analytical ability, a comprehensive reading list, and submission of satisfactory SAT or ACT test score results.

### Application Requirements

Degree-seeking applicants must submit or complete the following prior to being considered for admission to Patrick Henry College:

- A completed application for admission

- \$40 application fee (May be waived at the discretion of the Director of Admissions)
- Official transcripts from all schools and colleges attended (see Transcript Information in this section)
- Standardized test scores (SAT and/or ACT) (PHC's SAT code is 2804; PHC's ACT code is 4383)
- Admissions essays (2)
- Reading list
- References (2)
- Personal interview

### Application Deadlines

Applicants for the fall semester are encouraged to apply in the fall or winter prior to their anticipated term. Detailed deadline information can be found in the latest application.

### High School Curricular Requirements

Patrick Henry College recognizes there are many legitimate approaches to preparing for college. Regardless of the form of academic preparation, applicants must provide documentation of high school level studies.

The College requires that a minimum of 18 high school level courses be completed. The following courses should be completed prior to admission to Patrick Henry College:

**English:** Minimum of four courses. To be well prepared, students should pursue a well-rounded, college preparatory English program that emphasizes literature, grammar, and composition. Examples: literature, grammar, composition, speech, and debate. Please note: Competitive speech and debate may count for one English course.

**Mathematics:** Minimum of three college preparatory courses, which must include: algebra I, algebra II, and geometry. Examples: algebra (I & II), geometry, trigonometry, pre-calculus, and calculus.

**Science:** Minimum of two college preparatory courses in different subject areas. Examples: biology, chemistry, and physics. It is preferred that students complete three courses and that the courses include labs.

**History:** Minimum of two courses, which must include at least one course in U. S. history and one course in world history.

**Government:** Minimum of one course. The government course should cover material on local, state, and federal government.

**Foreign Language:** Minimum of one course. Examples: French, German, Spanish, Chinese, Japanese, Russian, Italian, Latin, or Greek. It is preferred that students complete two consecutive courses in one language.

**Electives:** A minimum of five electives. Examples include Bible, fine arts, logic, rhetoric, music, economics, geography, and computer courses, as well as courses in areas such as biblical worldview and apologetics.

### Transcript Information

Students who attend private or public schools and homeschool students who have utilized a coordinating third-party for the high school curriculum should request an official transcript be

sent to the Office of Admissions during the admissions process. An official transcript is a transcript that has been sealed by the authorizing entity (school or college) and left unopened until it is delivered to PHC's Office of Admissions.

It is preferred that transcripts be sent from the high school and/or college directly to Patrick Henry College. Official transcripts are not accepted until after the completion of the junior year of high school.

### *Homeschool Transcripts*

Homeschool students may submit a transcript of high school course work that has been produced by their parents. It should list subjects studied (with specific course titles), broken down into units, and it should indicate the year in which each course was completed. PHC prefers that the transcript also list a grade for each course. If grades are not assigned, please use some other means to indicate the level of mastery the student achieved in each course.

As an alternative, homeschooling families may provide a narrative description of the applicant's college preparatory work, including a description of subjects studied and an overall evaluation of the quality of work. In order to thoroughly evaluate applicants, the College needs to know what subjects applicants have studied as well as when and to what extent they studied them.

In order to be considered official, homeschool transcripts must be hand-signed in ink by the parent, acting as the school administrator.

Sample high school transcripts are available from the Office of Admissions and on our web site.

### *Final High School Transcripts*

After all high school work is complete and prior to enrollment, PHC must receive the student's final, official high school transcript containing the date of graduation and signature of the school administrator.

### *College Transcripts*

Students who have earned college credit and who seek to enroll at Patrick Henry College must submit official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended prior to being considered for admission. Evaluation of college transcripts for transfer credit proceeds after acceptance and according to policies listed in the Academic Information section of this catalog.

### **Admission Reviews & Decisions**

The Admissions Review Committee at Patrick Henry College is looking for students who are spiritually and academically fit for PHC. They are committed to looking at the applicant's life as a whole and they consider several factors in making their decisions.

Once the Committee has reviewed the applicant's materials, an appointment for a personal interview may be scheduled. The interview is required of all applicants prior to admission. Most interviews are conducted by phone. Notification of the admissions decision by the Admissions Review Committee will be sent by personal letter.

Upon review, students may be provisionally, conditionally, or fully admitted.

### **Conditional Admission**

Applicants whose preparation is considered borderline may be admitted conditionally. PHC admits only a very limited number of students in this way each year. Because of the

challenge of adjusting to college life, which is compounded by the high level of academic rigor at Patrick Henry College, students admitted conditionally could be subject to one or more of the following restrictions:

- Maximum of 13 credits plus the Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio their first semester, after which the college's academic discipline processes apply. Please refer to the "Academic Information" section of this catalog for additional information on academic probation.
- No extracurricular activities their first semester.
- Participation for at least one semester in Patrick Henry College's Peer Mentoring and/or Peer Tutoring Program.

The College may also require mentoring with a faculty member or administrator when deemed necessary to ensure a successful transition to Patrick Henry College.

### **Provisional Admission**

Applicants who otherwise qualify for admission, but are lacking in one area, may be admitted with the provision that the deficiency will be corrected before the start of classes. This is most often used when an applicant is missing one class from the required pre-college curriculum. Applicants admitted provisionally may proceed as though they were regularly admitted, and may therefore confirm their intention to enroll, apply for on-campus housing, and pre-register for classes. They must demonstrate how they plan to fulfill the missing requirement and must provide documentation of satisfactory completion before they may begin classes. If the student has graduated from high school and matriculated to an institution of higher education, it is preferred that the course requirement be satisfied by the completion of a college level course.

## **NON-DEGREE-SEEKING**

A non-degree-seeking student is one who has been approved to take courses but is not working toward the completion of a degree. This could include individuals completing high school requirements, wishing to enrich their life, or seeking to earn college credit for professional or personal development. Students in this enrollment category may earn as many credits as offered from courses at the 100-level; however, non-degree-seeking students may earn only up to 19 credits from courses at the 200-level and above. Students interested in continuing their enrollment beyond the 19 credit limitation applied to 200-level courses and above must enroll in Patrick Henry College's degree-seeking program, having followed the degree-seeking application process. Coursework as a Patrick Henry College non-degree-seeking student will be taken into consideration; however, it does not guarantee admission.

### **General Eligibility**

The minimum requirements for consideration as a non-degree-seeking student include, but are not limited to:

- The student must complete the application process in a satisfactory manner.
- The minimum age to be considered is 16. Students can be considered for on-campus courses at age 17. The College reserves the right to qualify the eligibility of 17 year olds on a case-by-case basis through in-person interviews and other means to ensure that the student possesses sufficient maturity for the on-campus classroom setting.
- The Admissions Review Committee must find a strong

correlation between the applicant's submitted application and supporting materials with PHC's institutional mission, Statement of Faith, and rigorous academic program.

- If an applicant has not taken the SAT or ACT, they must have scored at or above the 75th percentile on another nationally recognized college preparatory test.

### **International Students**

PHC does not issue documentation leading to the acquisition of a foreign student visa; as a result, international students are not eligible for degree-seeking admission.

### **Application Requirements**

Students wishing to enroll as non-degree seeking students must submit the following:

- Completed non-degree seeking application.
- \$20 application fee.
- Official transcripts from all high schools and colleges attended. Homeschool transcripts should include the following: subjects studied, time frame in which the work was completed, grade assigned for each course, and a signature in ink from the parent (as school administrator).
- Faith and Purpose Essay
- Official SAT or ACT test scores. If an applicant has not taken the SAT or ACT, scores from another nationally recognized college readiness standardized test (such as the PSAT) or its equivalent are required. Additionally, an academic reference must be submitted. The reference should address the student's academic potential, writing skills, and motivation level. The letter may not come from a relative of the applicant

Please note: If an applicant graduated from high school at least five years prior to the term for which they are applying or have completed a bachelor's degree they do not need to submit a standardized test score.

- A signed copy of the Patrick Henry College Statement of Faith

## **RE-ADMISSION OF FORMER STUDENTS**

Former students are degree-seeking or non-degree-seeking

students who have earned credit from Patrick Henry College but who are not currently enrolled.

Former, non-degree-seeking students are required to submit the Application for Re-Admission.

Former, degree-seeking students who have not applied for a Leave of Absence and who are seeking to re-enroll must submit the Application for Re-Admission. Once the Office of Admissions receives the Application, the Registrar, the Director of Student Billing, the Dean of Student Affairs, and the Assistant Vice President for Enrollment Management must approve the re-admission. Any student may be denied re-admission on the basis of an outstanding financial obligation or unresolved debt. The Director of Admissions may request additional application materials before a re-admission decision is made.

A student seeking re-admission after academic suspension or dismissal must also demonstrate improved academic ability, which may be evidenced by the completion of 12 semester credits with a 2.5 cumulative GPA at an accredited college or university. Additionally, the student must submit a written request to the Dean of Academic Affairs stating the reasons the student wishes to re-enroll and detailing academic and other pertinent activities engaged in during the absence. If these requirements are satisfied, the student may be re-admitted on academic probation.

A student seeking re-admission after disciplinary suspension must, in addition to the Application for Re-admission, submit a written request to the Dean of Student Affairs stating the reasons the student wishes to re-enroll and detailing the steps the student has taken to address the issue(s) that led to the student's suspension. The Dean may also require a personal interview with the student before a re-admission decision is made. If the Dean believes the student should be re-admitted, the student may be re-admitted on disciplinary probation.

Students seeking to switch enrollment categories (i.e. non-degree-seeking to degree-seeking) are required to submit the application and all application information necessary for the new enrollment category.



# Financial Aid Policies

## Office of Scholarship and Financial Aid

**Christine Guenard**

**Associate Director of Financial Aid**

(540) 441-8142 • FinancialAid@phc.edu

Fax: (540) 441-8119

Office of Scholarship and Financial Aid

10 Patrick Henry Circle

Purcellville, VA 20132

## DEADLINES

### Fall 2015

Priority Scholarship Consideration Deadline: November 1, 2014

Regular Scholarship Consideration Deadline: February 1, 2015

Final Scholarship Consideration and PROFILE Deadline: June 15, 2015

### Spring 2016

Scholarship Consideration and PROFILE Deadline Consideration: November 15, 2015

## GENERAL INFORMATION

### Application Process

To be considered for the scholarships offered by the College, a student must be accepted to Patrick Henry College as a degree-seeking student, be enrolled in a minimum of six credits for the fall or spring semesters (three credits for summer term), and have completed all required financial aid application materials, when applicable. Financial aid is not available for audit-only, or high school (dual enrollment) students. Costs for these enrollment groups are listed in the Summary of Charges table (please see the addendum at the end of the Catalog).

Upon admission to the College, students will automatically be evaluated for many merit-based scholarships. While no formal application for the majority of merit based scholarships is required, students may submit a brief, one page essay to the Office of Scholarship and Financial Aid describing their qualifications for a particular scholarship. Applying for need based financial aid is voluntary. (See Award Schedule below for application requirements.) Documentation provided to the Office of Scholarship and Financial Aid is used only to determine the need and merit financial assistance package. All materials submitted to the Office of Scholarship and Financial Aid are confidential and protected by the College's privacy policies.

Award packages will be based upon the student's initial semester of enrollment. Students who choose to defer enrollment will have the award package deferred one semester; the package will expire after that semester. A student who enrolls after the award package expires will be re-evaluated for a new award package. The College reserves the right to depart from published schedules of financial awards when necessary to meet the financial convictions of the College, described under "Distinctive and Nonnegotiable Principles." Patrick Henry College does not change financial aid awards to match or exceed those of other institutions. PHC's Scholarship and Financial Aid Policies may be found on the College's web site. It is the responsibility of the student to keep up with changes

in policies that are published ([www.phc.edu/FinancialAid](http://www.phc.edu/FinancialAid)).

### Eligibility

Merit-based scholarships are applied to the full-time course load of 12 to 18 credit hours for Fall and Spring semesters, and pro-rated if fewer than 12 credit hours are taken. Merit-based scholarships will not be applied to the course load over 18 credit hours. Merit-based aid will continue automatically as long as the required cumulative grade point average (CGPA) and any participation requirements as stated in the award letter are maintained, and the student remains in good standing with the College. All awards will be based on the Scholarship Award Schedule of the academic year the student first enrolls. Scholarships will not be granted retroactively.

### Duration of Financial Aid

All merit based scholarships are eligible for renewal annually for both incoming freshman and transfer students provided that the student meets academic and enrollment requirements.

Need-based aid can be awarded for up to 12 semesters. Scholarships will not be awarded to students working towards a second Bachelor's degree. Financial aid is available for a minimum of three credits of summer courses. It will be pro-rated based on the award package from the prior academic year. Only summer courses taken to meet degree requirements will be eligible for financial aid. Please note that not all merit based scholarships are eligible to be awarded for summer courses. Seniors in their last semester may receive pro-rated financial aid if they take fewer than six credits, and these credits are necessary to fulfill degree requirements.

### Accepting Financial Aid Offers

Initial financial aid awards can be viewed on the Student Portal only after the student has sent back the Intent to Enroll form with a deposit. A returning student's financial aid will be posted to his/her portal at the end of the registration period prior to the next academic year. As a condition of receiving financial aid, students agree that the College may publicize the individual successes achieved by students to promote the College to potential students and donors. PHC refrains from such promotion if it would jeopardize in any way a student's career opportunities, such as those in national security or other fields.

### Government Funding

In order to adhere to the College Principles Statement regarding Financial Independence, PHC does not accept or participate in government funding. (See College Principles Statement). As a result, the U.S. Department of Education federal grant and loan programs, ROTC funds, G.I. Bill funds (including the Post-9/11 G.I. Bill), State funds, and outside scholarships funded by the federal or state governments are not available to PHC students and their families.

### U.S. Department of Education

The United States Department of Education (USDE) granted Patrick Henry College approval to participate in federal financial aid programs (Title IV), but the College has chosen not to do so. Nevertheless, the College's listing in the USDE's Directory of Postsecondary Institutions (OPE ID # 039513-00) qualifies students and families to participate in a number

of opportunities for financing their education at Patrick Henry College including 529 education savings plans, private student loans, and tax benefits. For questions regarding tax benefits, students and parents should reference IRS Publication 970 "Tax Benefits for Education."

## TYPES OF FINANCIAL AID AND ELIGIBILITY

Patrick Henry College awards scholarships on the basis of merit, need, and other categories of achievement or membership as published in the Award Schedule. The College will address "special circumstances" that may affect a student's ability to pay on a case-by-case basis. The total amount of institutional aid cannot exceed the cost of tuition.

### Merit-Based Scholarships

Merit-based awards are determined by performance indicators including the strength of the applicant's high school curriculum, test scores, writing skills, personal interviews, and references. The duration of all institutional scholarships is 4 years. Merit-based scholarships may only be applied towards the cost of tuition.

For purposes of awarding merit scholarships, test scores are reviewed with the following guidelines:

- a. The student's ACT Composite score or SAT scores will be used. SAT scores will be a combination of the Critical Reading and Math scores (the Writing score will not be considered).
- b. If the student takes the SAT more than once, the highest score on each section will be used, even if they are from different test dates.
- c. If a student has received a high school diploma and has received college credits after the diploma date, only SAT or ACT scores achieved before or at the time of high school graduation will be used when evaluating merit awards.
- d. Test score requirements are published on the Award Schedule. All merit awards for a student are governed by that same Schedule for continued renewability.
- e. If a scholarship requires participation, such as forensics, journalism, music, or other activities, and if a student does not participate and the scholarship is forfeited, reinstatement of the scholarship is not guaranteed if the student resumes participation.

### Eligibility requirements for Merit-Based Scholarships:

- a. Merit scholarships are only offered to incoming new students.
- b. The minimum PHC CGPA indicated on the Award Schedule and/or Financial Aid Award Letter must be maintained for scholarship renewal.
- c. Merit scholarships are awarded one year at a time; however, eligibility is verified at the beginning of every semester.
- d. Merit scholarships are normally continued as long as a student remains eligible and resources permit.
- e. Merit scholarships remain in place for the duration of a Leave of Absence that has been approved by the Office of the Registrar.

### Need-Based Scholarships

Students - and their families (for dependent students) - have the primary responsibility for paying for their college education. To be considered for need-based aid, the student and parent(s) must fill out the CSS/College Board PROFILE® (PROFILE). Need-based financial aid amounts are determined by the PROFILE Financial Need Analysis Report. When registering to use the PROFILE on-line service at [profileonline.collegeboard.com](http://profileonline.collegeboard.com), students should use the code number assigned to PHC - 2804. PROFILE customer service can be reached at (305) 829-9793.

### Need Calculation

The following criteria are taken into consideration when calculating a student's need-based aid:

- Cost of Attendance (COA) - tuition plus average room and board charge
- PHC merit based scholarships
- Expected Family Contribution (EFC) as determined by the PROFILE, and
- Self Help Expectation

The Self Help Expectation is an amount above and beyond the EFC that the College expects students to pay toward their education. It may consist of outside scholarships, private loans or student employment during the school year. Sources of outside funding may include homeschool organizations, parent's employer, churches, foundations, civic organizations and community groups.

### Eligibility requirements for Need-Based Scholarships

- a. The PROFILE must be submitted before June 15, 2015 for the fall semester, and by November 15, 2015 for the spring semester. A student that does not submit the PROFILE before these deadlines will not be guaranteed that need-based aid will be available.
- b. Continued eligibility for need-based financial aid requires a minimum CGPA of 2.0.
- c. All need-based scholarships will be evaluated annually, requiring the PROFILE to be submitted each year; however, eligibility is verified at the beginning of every semester.
- d. A student may receive need-based scholarships for a maximum of 12 semesters (including summer semesters) while working towards his first Bachelor's degree.

### Independent Status

A student is defined as independent, for need-based financial aid purposes, if he falls into one of the following categories:

- a. At least 24 years old as of January 1, 2015.
- b. Has a legal dependent other than a spouse.
- c. Veteran of the U.S. Armed Forces.
- d. An orphan or ward of the court, or was a ward of the court until the age of 18.
- e. Single student who meets all of the following for three (3) consecutive years:
  - i. Did not live with parents
  - ii. Parents did not claim on tax returns
  - iii. Obtained health insurance from own policy, not parent's

- f. Married as of January 1, 2015 (with the exception noted below).

If the above criteria are not met, parents are required to submit the PROFILE in order for their child to receive need-based financial aid. A parent refusing to provide support for their child's education is not sufficient cause for the student to be declared independent.

Marital exception: a student who marries after enrolling in the College will have his need-based aid capped at the level received when last evaluated as a dependent student. A student who did not receive need-based aid as a single student will not receive need-based aid as a married student.

## PRIVATE STUDENT LOANS

Patrick Henry College is neutral in regard to student borrowing to pay for educational expenses. The College recognizes this is a personal decision to be made by each student and his family. Financial aid requests from families with convictions against debt will be assessed on the same basis as those from families without similar convictions. Student loans for a full academic year will automatically be disbursed in two equal payments on the date student accounts are to be paid in full for each semester. Requests for other arrangements regarding disbursement must be sent to the Office of Scholarship and Financial Aid in writing in advance of loan certification. The maximum amount of loan certification for an academic year is equal to the cost of tuition, room & board, plus an additional \$3,000 (for books, travel and personal expenses), less any scholarships provided by the College. Students applying for loans should seek a full academic year loan rather than applying for fall and spring semesters separately, and should initiate the loan application process early enough to enable the College to receive the funds by the payment due date.

## LOSS OF FINANCIAL AID

A student's cumulative grade point average (CGPA) will be evaluated after completing two semesters of full-time studies. If the student's CGPA drops below the required level, as stated in the award letter, the student will receive a written warning and be placed on financial aid probation. If the required CGPA for the award is not achieved the next semester, the College may prorate or discontinue all PHC financial aid. Need-based aid will not be used to fill the loss or discontinuation of merit-based aid regardless of the reason merit-based aid was discontinued.

Students who believe the College's financial aid criteria have not been accurately applied to their circumstances may appeal for reconsideration by writing to the Associate Director of Financial Aid referencing their specific concerns. A student who is classified as not making satisfactory academic progress and therefore determined to be ineligible, may appeal this classification. The student must submit a written appeal to the Associate Director of Financial Aid. The Associate Director will review the student's appeal and make a final determination regarding aid eligibility. Unusual and/or extenuating circumstances may be addressed for consideration. All appeals must include substantive reasons for failure to meet the standards of satisfactory progress, and all extenuating circumstances must be supported by documentation.

## HARDSHIP POLICY

Patrick Henry College recognizes there are sometimes unexpected circumstances that result in hardship for a student and his family. The following policy will guide the College's response when such hardships occur: Students who believe they are experiencing a hardship should explain the circumstances in writing to the Associate Director of Financial Aid. If the student is a dependent, the student's parents may be contacted to discuss the facts and circumstances of the financial hardship. Where appropriate, the College may increase assistance as funds permit. The College commits to lifting student needs up in prayer at regular prayer meetings held by the faculty and staff. Students with financial hardships are also encouraged to express their needs to their home churches, other individuals, and groups who may be able to assist in meeting their needs.

## SCHOLARSHIP AWARD SCHEDULE

### Merit Based Scholarships - No Application Required

#### Patrick Henry Scholarship

Academic merit scholarship awarded on the basis of a combination of the quality of the application materials and standardized test scores. The threshold for consideration for this award is an SAT score of 1300 or ACT score of 29. (SAT scores represent a combination of an applicant's Critical Reading and Math scores.)

**Annual Amount:** \$7,000 to \$13,000 disbursed over 2 semesters

**Renewal Criteria:** Continued cumulative GPA of 3.0.

#### Leadership Scholarships

##### Abraham Lincoln Scholarship

Awarded to students who demonstrate outstanding commitment to principled leadership as evidenced by application materials.

**Annual Amount:** \$2,500 disbursed over 2 semesters

**Renewal Criteria:** Continued leadership and cumulative GPA of 3.0

##### William A. Wilberforce Scholarship

Awarded to students who have demonstrated the ability to remain true to their convictions and to inspire others to live courageously as evidenced by application materials.

**Annual Amount:** \$2,500 disbursed over 2 semesters

**Renewal Criteria:** Continued leadership and cumulative GPA of 3.0

##### Epaphras Church Leadership Scholarship

Awarded to students who have shown committed involvement and leadership in the service of their local church as evidenced by application materials.

**Annual Amount:** \$2,000 disbursed over 2 semesters

**Renewal Criteria:** Continued leadership and cumulative GPA of 3.0

##### Public Service Scholarship

Awarded to students who demonstrate outstanding commitment to community service as evidenced by application materials.

**Annual Amount:** \$2,000 disbursed over 2 semesters

**Renewal Criteria:** Continued service and cumulative GPA of 3.0

**AWANA Scholarship**

Awarded to student with verification of Citation Award from AWANA. Please forward proof of Citation Award to the Office of Scholarship and Financial Aid.

**Annual Amount:** \$750 disbursed over 2 semesters

**Renewal Criteria:** Continued leadership and cumulative GPA of 3.0

**Faculty Awarded Scholarships**

**Noah Webster CLA Scholarship**

Awarded to a meritorious student intending to major in Classical Liberal Arts who has an aptitude and desire to influence the youth of our society for Christ by teaching in a homeschool, classical Christian school, or other venues, or by writing curricula. Preference will be given to those who have been using their teaching gifts in church, homeschooling, or tutoring.

**Annual Amount:** \$2,500 disbursed over two semesters

**Renewal Criteria:** Continuing in Classical Liberal Arts major and cumulative GPA of 3.25

**Publius Government Scholarship**

Awarded to meritorious students intending to major in Government. Preference will be given to those who have a demonstrated commitment to the field. Examples of commitment include, but are not limited to: volunteering on campaigns, extensive writing and research on government, or other related experience.

**Annual Amount:** \$2,500 disbursed over 2 semesters

**Renewal Criteria:** Continuing in Government major and cumulative GPA of 3.25

**Herodotus History Scholarship**

Awarded to a meritorious student intending to major in History. Students desiring to be considered for this award must, as part of their application for admission, submit an education sample of an essay or research paper on a historical topic or person.

**Annual Amount:** \$2,500 disbursed over 2 semesters

**Renewal Criteria:** Continuing in History major and cumulative GPA of 3.25

**C.S. Lewis Literature Scholarship**

Awarded to a meritorious student intending to major in Literature. Students desiring to be considered for this award must, as part of their application for admission, submit an education sample of an essay or research paper on a literary topic.

**Annual Amount:** \$2,500 disbursed over 2 semesters

**Renewal Criteria:** Continuing in Literature major and cumulative GPA of 3.25

**The Economics & Business Analytics Scholarship**

Awarded to a meritorious student intending to major in Economics & Business Analytics. Students desiring to be considered for this award must, as part of their application for admission, submit an education sample of an essay or research paper related to economics.

**Annual Amount:** \$2,500 disbursed over 2 semesters

**Renewal Criteria:** Continuing in the EBA major and cumulative GPA of 3.25

**Leonidas Classical Language Scholarship**

Awarded to a meritorious student who has demonstrated excellence in preparation for the study of Latin and/or Greek and who

intends to major in Classical Liberal Arts, Literature or History, and to further their classical language study through applicable courses at PHC.

**Annual Amount:** \$1,500 disbursed over two semesters

**Renewal Criteria:** Continued studies in classical languages and cumulative GPA of 3.25

**Nathaniel Willis Journalism Scholarship**

Awarded to a meritorious student intending to major in Journalism. Preference will be given to students with a demonstrated interest and past experience in journalism whose application materials, including essays and writing samples, show significant potential.

**Annual Amount:** \$2,500 disbursed over 2 semesters

**Renewal Criteria:** Continuing in Journalism major and cumulative GPA of 3.25

**Merit Based Scholarships (Application required)**

**Samuel Adams Scholarship for Journalism**

Awarded to meritorious on-campus students intending to major in Journalism.

**Annual Amount:** Up to \$10,000 disbursed over 2 semesters

**Application:** Required

**Renewal Criteria:** Continuing in Journalism major and cumulative GPA of 3.0

**Eligibility Requirements:**

1. SAT or ACT scores indicative of strong academic potential
2. A short essay describing the applicant's interest in journalism and how PHC's journalism program assists in achieving the applicant's career goals
3. A letter of recommendation from an employer, supervisor, or mentor addressing the applicant's potential as a journalist
4. A feature story or news story of at least 600 words (may be published or unpublished)

Optional Portfolio Items:

1. Clips of published articles
2. Samples of news-related multimedia work, such as videos, podcasts, photos, or web pages (submit on CD or DVD)

**J.S. Bach Musical Leadership Scholarship**

Awarded to students who demonstrate outstanding musical preparation and potential to become musical leaders in one of the campus' many musical organizations as evidenced by application materials and an audition.

**Annual Amount:** Up to \$2,500 disbursed over 2 semesters

**Application:** Required along with a Portfolio and Audition

**Renewal Criteria:** Recommendation from the Director of Music, participation and leadership in PHC music programs, and good academic standing.

**PHC Forensic Scholarship**

Participation in high school debate and desire to participate in PHC Forensics

**Annual Amount:** \$1,000 to \$11,000 disbursed over 2 semesters

**Application:** Preliminary resume and video (required) and final resume (optional)

**Renewal Criteria:** Renewable depending on level of participation at PHC, and a cumulative GPA of 3.0

Forensic scholarships may not be combined. However, they may be combined with other awards.

## Need-Based Scholarships and Loans

### General Need-Based Scholarship

Students with demonstrated need as evidenced by the PROFILE report. Awards are issued in the form of a grant (no re-payment required) with a matching in-house PHC loan (repayment required). A student may accept or decline either portion of the award. When funds permit, a written request for an increased loan amount will be considered.

**Application:** Required annually

**Duration:** Reviewed annually

**Annual Amount:** Varies and reflects documented need

**Renewal Criteria:** Cumulative 2.0 GPA

### Servants' Scholarship

Students with demonstrated need as evidenced by the PROFILE report whose parent or guardian is employed in full-time Christian ministry.

**Application:** Required annually

**Duration:** Reviewed annually

**Annual Amount:** Varies and reflects documented need

**Renewal Criteria:** Cumulative 2.0 GPA

## Other Scholarships

### Commitment to Courage Scholarship

Students who have served or are serving as reservists in the U. S. military or whose parent or guardian is currently employed in full-time service in the military, law enforcement, or fire/rescue.

**Application:** Submission of proof of service/employment

**Annual Amount:** \$1,000

**Renewal Criteria:** Cumulative 2.0 GPA

### W.B. Thornhill Memorial Scholarship

Students having served in the U.S. Military currently or through an honorable discharge.

**Application:** Submission of proof of service

**Annual Amount:** \$1,200 for up to four years (not eligible for summer term)

**Renewal Criteria:** Not automatically renewable

## Student Employment

On-campus employment is generally available but is not guaranteed. Rates range from \$8.00/hour to \$10.00/hour. Employment opportunities are also available in the community.

**Duration:** Applied for annually

**Amount:** Varies by position

**Renewal Criteria:** Exemplary job performance



# Student Billing

## Chief Financial Officer

Daryl Wolking, CPA

## Office of Student Billing

(540) 441-8761 • studentbilling@phc.edu

Office of Student Billing  
10 Patrick Henry Circle  
Purcellville, VA 20132

## COST OF ATTENDING

Patrick Henry College is committed to keeping the cost of education as affordable as possible for students and their families. Through the generosity of the College's many donors, Patrick Henry College is able to set the cost of attending significantly below its actual cost.

The College bills students prior to the beginning of each semester. Billing statements are available on the Student Portal approximately one month before the due date. Students and families can access their accounts anytime using the Student Portal. Students should refer to the Summary of Charges chart included in this Catalog for current attendance costs. In addition, students are responsible for the cost of books (estimated at \$500 per semester) and personal expenses.

## DESCRIPTION OF CHARGES

### Tuition, Residence Fees, & Dining Plans

#### Degree Seeking Students (2014-2015 Academic Year)

Full-time (12-18 credits) tuition for degree seeking students is \$26,848 per year. Students taking more than 18 credits per semester are charged at a rate of \$1,118 per credit hour. Tuition for part-time degree seeking students (up to 11 credits) is charged at a rate of \$1,118 per credit hour.

#### Non-Degree Seeking Students (2014-2015 Academic Year)

For non-degree seeking students taking 100-level courses the cost of tuition is \$359 per credit hour. Courses in the 200-400 levels are charged at \$590 per credit hour up to the 19 lifetime credits cumulative limit.

#### Residence & Dining Plans

Students living in the residence halls may choose from multiple housing options that include graduated pricing. There are currently two dining plans for students; 15 meals per week and 21 meals per week. The only option available to freshmen is the 21 meal plan. Please reference the Summary of Charges chart for further details. Commuters who wish to purchase a dining plan should contact the Office of Campus Services. There is a fee to change a residence or dining plan once a student's initial request has been approved.

## Deposits

### Degree Seeking Students

An enrollment deposit is due from all degree seeking students at the time of confirmation as indicated in the Summary of Charges. This deposit is not an additional payment; rather, it is applied to the tuition charge. This deposit is non-refundable and non-transferable after May 1st for the fall semester and December 1st for the spring semester. The deposit will not be returned if the student withdraws from all credits.

### Non-Degree Seeking Students

A per-course tuition deposit is due from all non-degree seeking students each semester as indicated in the Summary of Charges. This deposit is non-refundable and non-transferable for accepted students. The deposit is not an additional payment; rather, it is applied to the tuition charge, and must be paid prior to registration. The deposit will not be returned if the student withdraws from that course.

### Residence Security Deposit

The residence security deposit is required for students who wish to live in the residence halls and is paid prior to being assigned a room. This deposit does not apply toward the residence charge; it is held as a security deposit until the student has moved off campus, withdrawn, or graduated. Charges assessed due to damage, key replacement, or other fees will be deducted from this deposit before it is returned to the student.

## Audit Charges

Students wishing to gain exposure to additional knowledge by sitting in on courses without taking them for credit may audit a course. Auditing creates a record on your transcript of this additional learning. The charge to audit a course is calculated on a per credit basis like other credits, but at a greatly reduced tuition rate. (See Summary of Charges for details.) In all cases, registration for auditors is on a space-available basis. This fee is in addition to any other tuition charges.

## Late Registration Fee

The late registration fee will be assessed to all continuing students who do not pre-register for courses during the pre-registration period in the previous semester listed on the academic calendar.

## Late Apprenticeship Fee

The late apprenticeship fee applies when a student is granted permission to register for apprenticeship credit after the end of the drop/add period. The parameters defining eligibility for late apprenticeship registration are maintained by the Office of the Registrar.

## Late Check-In Fee

The late check-in fee applies to students who do not check-in according to their applicable dates, times, and procedures. Students should contact the Office of Campus Services and the Office of Student Life with any questions regarding the check-in process.

## Lab Fee

The lab fee applies to students who take a lab (Biology and Physics), is charged per course, and is non-refundable.

## Medical Insurance

All full-time degree seeking students enrolled in the traditional on-campus program are required to have health insurance. Insurance coverage must allow the student to obtain care in Purcellville, Virginia, and the surrounding region. Patrick Henry College verifies health insurance annually. Students who are not covered under their parents' plan or some other health plan will be required to purchase health insurance. Health

cost sharing plans, such as Samaritan Ministries, is accepted by Patrick Henry College as an acceptable alternative to having a health insurance plan.

**Proficiency Tests**

Students sitting for a PHC proficiency exam will be assessed a charge to take the exam regardless of the outcome.

**Automobiles and Bicycles**

Students must register all automobiles and bicycles brought onto campus. Both fees are charged per semester.

**BILLING INFORMATION**

Payment for each semester is due in full before the semester begins. The fall semester due date is August 5th; the spring semester due date is January 5th. Students who do not pay in full must enroll in a monthly payment plan option by the close of the payment due date. All payments must be in US dollars. Accounts may be charged a fee for returned payments.

To better serve students in meeting educational expenses, Patrick Henry College is pleased to offer Nelnet/FACTS as a convenient budgeting tool. Nelnet/FACTS is a monthly payment plan system. Payments are spread over three to five months, depending on the plan type. There is a \$25 per semester enrollment fee and 2% processing fee which is added to the total amount due for each semester. Payment plans must be set up each semester; they do not renew automatically. Students should contact the Student Billing office for additional details.

**Consequences of Late Payment**

Student accounts must be kept current each semester. Failure to pay on time may result in a student being asked to leave the College while a semester is in progress.

A monthly late fee (2% of the outstanding balance) is charged when payment is received after the due date. The College reserves the right to revoke ongoing financial aid for delinquent accounts. If a student account remains unpaid at the end of a semester, registration and attendance for the following semester will not proceed until the account balance is made current.

Patrick Henry College reserves the right to withhold transcripts, diplomas, grades, and other pertinent items for delinquent accounts until all financial obligations have been satisfied, and/

or until all other obligations are satisfied. The College reserves the right to refer bad debts to a collection agency.

**Refunds: Fall & Spring Semesters**

A student who voluntarily withdraws from the College within the first 55 calendar days of the semester will be refunded a portion of the tuition charged based on the following schedule:

- Withdrawal within the first 14 days . . . . . 100% refund
- Withdrawal within the 15th to 28th day . . . . . 50% refund
- Withdrawal within the 29th to 55th day . . . . . 25% refund
- Withdrawal after the 55th day . . . . . No Refund

No refund of tuition will be given 56 or more calendar days after the start of the semester. All charges will apply to the student's account on the 56th day of the semester regardless of whether a student withdraws from the College or whether a student drops enough classes to no longer be considered a full-time student. Summer term refunds are pro-rated and calculated based on the above refund schedule.

Refunds will be calculated based on actual payments made by or on behalf of the student. Students cannot receive refunds of financial aid received from outside sources. Remaining financial aid received by the College for a named student will be returned to the sending organization.

Refunds will not be given on any non-refundable deposits.

Room and Meal charges will be pro-rated based upon the day of the week in which the student officially checks out of the residence hall.

No refund of any kind is made when a student is suspended or dismissed from the College.

**DISCLAIMER**

The list of fees and their definitions is not intended to be exhaustive in nature. All figures listed in this catalog are subject to change; they do not, and are not intended to, imply an irrevocable contract with the student.

|   |
|---|
| <p><b>SUMMARY OF CHARGES</b><br/> <b>( FALL 2014, SPRING 2015, SUMMER 2015)</b><br/> <i>Please see Addendum at the end of this Catalog.</i></p> |
|---|



# Student Affairs

## Office of Student Affairs

**Sandra K. Corbitt, Dean of Student Affairs**

**Jeff Thornhill, Associate Dean for Men**

(540) 441-8600 • SLife@phc.edu

Office of Student Affairs

10 Patrick Henry Circle

Purcellville, VA 20132

## STUDENT LIFE

Patrick Henry College is committed to student development in all areas of life: the social, personal, physical, and spiritual areas, as well as that of the intellect. By actively partnering with faculty, the Office of Student Affairs promotes student learning and enhances the strong academic program at Patrick Henry College.

To accomplish the College's educational mission, the Office of Student Affairs intentionally partners with faculty to develop co-curricular and extra-curricular opportunities that complement the curricular philosophy. To further strengthen this relationship, the Dean of Students reports directly to the Provost.

The Office of Student Affairs oversees residence halls, student organizations, student government, intercollegiate and intramural sports, and student support services. Student support services include counseling, health, tutoring, and career services.

## RESIDENCE LIFE

Patrick Henry College is primarily a residential college. We value the sense of community and integration of learning that takes place in a residential environment. It is designed to be an extension of the classroom so that our students grow to their fullest potential through being a citizen of a community of people who share common purpose.

PHC is committed to facilitating student growth in all areas of life. Living on campus provides great opportunities to develop relationships and communities, and to be challenged to mature spiritually.

Our residence halls accommodate 2-4 students and are equipped with beds, an individual study desk, closet space, a chest of drawers, and bookshelves. Each residence hall has laundry rooms with coin-operated washing machines and dryers.

There are currently two Resident Directors: one male and

one female. Resident Assistants are provided for each wing in each dorm. The residence life staff is available to help students through the important adjustments related to on-campus living.

## STUDENT GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION (SGA)

The Student Senate promotes the well-being of students in a manner consistent with the College's mission and helps to formulate policies and regulations affecting student concerns. SGA is the representative board through which the student body acts on all matters pertaining to student rights and responsibilities.

## ATHLETICS

At PHC our intercollegiate athletic program will always be secondary to our academic program. PHC currently offers intercollegiate sports in men's soccer, men's basketball, women's soccer, and women's basketball.

PHC also offers an intramural program of sports throughout the school year. Volleyball, basketball, flag football, soccer, softball, ultimate Frisbee, and table tennis are the principal sports in the intramural program.

## STUDENT AFFAIRS PUBLICATIONS

During the admissions process, students are asked to read and to agree to abide by the rules and policies outlined in the current Student Handbook and Student Life Manual.

The Student Life Manual outlines the PHC community standards, etiquette, services, and procedures. The Student Handbook is the document that contains the behavior guidelines and the judicial process for appeals. These documents can be found in the student portal.

These documents are made available to students prior to enrollment.

## INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

The Student Computer & Technology Use Policy outlines the College's standards relating to technology, computers, and Internet use. All students must read and consent to abide by these policies.



# *Library & Academic Facilities*

## **Director of the Library**

Sara Pensgard, M.A.

## **Library**

(540) 441-8400 • [Library@phc.edu](mailto:Library@phc.edu)

Patrick Henry College Library  
10 Patrick Henry Circle  
Purcellville, VA 20132

## **LIBRARY RESOURCES AND SERVICES**

The Patrick Henry College Library is at the heart of the College's curricular program and functions as a full partner in the pursuit of academic excellence. By providing academic information resources, research instruction, and study spaces the library seeks to support the research needs of the Patrick Henry College community.

### **Location & Collection**

The Library is located on the main and lower levels of Founders Hall. The facility, which can seat over 125 patrons, includes study carrels, reading tables and a group study room.

The Library's collection consists of over 30,000 print volumes, 350 print periodicals. Through a variety of owned and subscription online databases, the Library provides access to over 470,000 ebooks and 24,700 journals.

### **Library Hours**

Library hours vary with the academic season. Operating hours are posted on the library doors and online at [www.phc.edu/library](http://www.phc.edu/library).

### **Technology**

The Library seeks to provide scholarly resources to the PHC community in a variety of formats including print, audio-visual, microfilm, and online. Our physical collections are searchable through an online catalog available on the PHC website. Library patrons may use our public computers, printer, scanner, copier and fax machine. Campus policies for computer and printer use apply. Community users will be charged for each copy or print. The PHC wireless network is accessible throughout the facility.

### **Interlibrary Loan**

PHC is a member of the Online Computer Library Center (OCLC). OCLC is the world's largest bibliographic network containing over 1 billion holdings in more than 72,000 member libraries worldwide. Through its participation in library networks and arrangements with commercial vendors, the Library is able to provide its users with flexible, efficient interlibrary loan services.

### **Library Staff and Services**

Professional librarians and a fully-trained support staff provide instruction and reference services to the PHC community. Instruction and research assistance is available in class, in the library by appointment, by phone, or through email at [askalibrarian@phc.edu](mailto:askalibrarian@phc.edu).

The Library offers professors the option of placing resources on reserve that need to be highly available to their students. Reserve items have short circulation periods ranging from 2 hours to 2 days.

Current information regarding library services may be found in the PHC Library User Guide and at [www.phc.edu/library](http://www.phc.edu/library). Library User Guides may be picked up at the Circulation counter.

## **ADDITIONAL ACADEMIC FACILITIES**

In the 2009-2010 academic year, Patrick Henry College dedicated the 106,000 square-foot Barbara Hodel Center. In addition to extensive athletic, student activity, and dining facilities, the Center also contains a number of key academic features including music practice rooms, performance areas, faculty offices, a journalism lab, and a number of classrooms.

Classrooms are also located in both Founders Hall and Red Hill. The largest classroom, Nash Auditorium, seats 88 students and is used for special presentations, larger classes, meetings, and lectures. The other classrooms are smaller and can facilitate a variety of pedagogical methodologies.

### **Town Hall**

College chapels and campus-wide meetings are generally held in Town Hall. This high-capacity room is located in the lower level of Mount Vernon.

### **Science Lab**

The college equips the science lab with the physics and biology equipment needed to supplement the respective courses. As physics and biology are part of our core curriculum, all students have the experience of interacting with this science equipment prior to graduation.

### **Other Curricular Labs**

In fulfilling the vision of apprenticeship methodology, Patrick Henry College students in certain programs have access to curricular labs for activities used to complement classroom instruction.

The Journalism Lab provides students with a newsroom-like facility and houses scanning equipment and eight computer work stations. This particular lab is used to complement courses like Print Media Graphics and Student Newspaper Apprenticeship.

The Strategic Intelligence Lab functions in support of the learning objectives for the Government-Strategic Intelligence program.

### **Meeting Rooms**

Students doing group work for a class or meeting for a student organization or another activity have access to several conference rooms. Meetings in these rooms or in classrooms can be reserved by contacting the Office of Campus Operations.

### **Music Rooms**

Whether for personal or academic use, Patrick Henry College students have access to a number of pianos on campus. These are located across campus. The Barbara Hodel Center also contains ensemble performance rooms.

# Academic Information

## Dean of Academic Affairs

Frank Guliuzza, Ph.D.

## Office of the Registrar

Tamara L. Wolfgang, M.Ed., Registrar

(540) 441-8050 • Registrar@phc.edu

Office of the Registrar

10 Patrick Henry Circle

Purcellville, VA 20132

## ACCREDITATION

Patrick Henry College is a member of the Transnational Association of Christian Colleges and Schools (TRACS) [15935 Forest Road, Forest, VA 24551; Telephone: 434.525.9539; e-mail: info@tracs.org] having been awarded Reaffirmation I of its Accredited Status as a Category II institution by the TRACS Accreditation Commission on April 3, 2012; this status is effective for a period of ten years. TRACS is recognized by the United States Department of Education (USDE), the Council for Higher Education Accreditation (CHEA) and the International Network for Quality Assurance Agencies in Higher Education (INQAAHE).

## AUTHORIZATION TO OPERATE

The State Council of Higher Education for Virginia has awarded Patrick Henry College a Certificate to Operate an Institution of Higher Education authorizing the College to offer degrees, courses for degree credit, or programs of study leading to a degree, in the Commonwealth of Virginia. The State Council of Higher Education for Virginia is the Commonwealth's coordinating body for higher education and is located at 101 North Fourteenth Street, Richmond, VA 23219. The Council's phone number is (804) 225-2600.

## Student Records

The Office of the Registrar maintains the permanent academic record of students enrolled at Patrick Henry College. Documents submitted to any employee of Patrick Henry College in the exercise of official duties are the property of Patrick Henry College. The permanent academic record contains the history of course enrollment by term, the grades awarded, and degrees conferred. The academic file is also the repository for supplemental information, including admissions, enrollment, and graduation material. Most supplemental material is destroyed five years after the date of last attendance.

### Student Privacy

With certain exceptions, no employee of Patrick Henry College will disclose personally identifiable, non-directory information to any third party without the express written consent of the student. Patrick Henry College guarantees the right of currently and formerly enrolled students to view their maintained educational record within 45 days of a written request, with limited exceptions. Unless otherwise notified by the student in writing, PHC may publicly disclose directory information including the following:

- Name
- Addresses (local, home, and/or billing)
- Emails (personal and college)
- Residence hall assignment

- Phone number(s)
- Grade point average
- Degree(s) and major(s) earned
- Class level
- Date of graduation or commencement
- Dates of attendance
- Academic honors/awards
- Photographs
- Enrollment status (part-time, full-time)
- Anticipated graduation date
- Admission Status (Degree-seeking/non-degree-seeking)

The extended Student Privacy Policy can be found on the PHC Intranet and Student Portal.

Parents whose child is financially dependent have the right to view the maintained educational record of their dependent student within 45 days of a written request that is submitted to the Office of the Registrar.

In order to protect the privacy of students, documents detailing any part of student's academic progress will not be sent by email or faxed. This includes grade reports, transcripts, and enrollment verifications.

### Request for Transcripts

The Office of the Registrar issues transcripts within seven business days after receipt of a signed transcript request form and the processing fee. Patrick Henry College issues transcripts only after all obligations to the College have been fulfilled. Requests for official transcripts may only be made by the student.

### Request for Enrollment Verification

Students or their parents (for dependent students) may submit a request for official verification of enrollment status by submitting the Enrollment Verification request form. Enrollment in a given semester is verified only after the end of the drop/add period.

## ACADEMIC GUIDELINES

### Catalog Requirements

Graduation requirements correspond to the catalog in effect at the first time of matriculation as a degree-seeking student. Students matriculating for the first time in the summer term are subject to the catalog of the previous term.

The catalog will govern a student's academic program for a maximum of 14 semesters. Students taking longer than 14 semesters to complete an academic program in any combination of enrolled or un-enrolled terms must adhere to requirements in place at the beginning of semester 15.

Students finding it necessary to break matriculation for any reason, including student and academic discipline, must adhere to the academic requirements in place upon their re-enrollment. However, students who apply for a Leave of Absence will maintain their catalog year for up to two lapsed semesters; an un-enrolled third semester will cause the student to fulfill the graduation requirements in place at the time of re-enrollment.

At any time, students may petition to update their catalog year and meet the requirements of a more recent catalog than the one in place at the time of their first matriculation. Students may only move forward in catalog years. This can be requested

by submitting the Academic Declaration & Update form to the Office of the Registrar. This change must be approved by the Registrar. Students declaring majors in newly offered academic programs may be automatically updated to the relevant catalog. While Patrick Henry College will seek to maintain continuity of degree program and academic requirements, amendments may be necessary from time to time due to changes in finances, personnel, accreditation, or governing bodies. Students will be notified of these changes. In all cases, College administrators will attempt to mitigate any harmful effects upon student progress toward graduation to the maximum extent possible.

**Course Load**

The average course load for a full time on-campus student is 15 semester credits. The College charges full time tuition for on-campus students enrolled in 12 to 18 credit hours; additional costs are incurred for credits over 18. A student is considered part time when enrolled in 11 or fewer credits; tuition for part-time students is calculated on a per-credit basis.

**Course Overload**

Students must petition to enroll in 19 or more credit hours in a given term by submitting a letter to the Office of the Registrar that includes the number of credits desired and the rationale for the request. Overload, which is considered appropriate only in exceptional cases, must be approved by the Registrar, who may request a personal interview with the student. Factors that may influence whether permission is granted include the advisor’s recommendation, student’s grade point average, type of credit, and employment requirements. Permission must be granted prior to registration.

**Class Standing**

Academic classification is established for all Patrick Henry College degree-seeking students according to the following credit standards:

| Credits Earned | Class Standing |
|----------------|----------------|
| 0-29           | Freshman       |
| 30-62          | Sophomore      |
| 63-94          | Junior         |
| 95 +           | Senior         |

**Academic Advisors**

As students matriculate into the college for the first time, they are assigned an academic advisor based upon the anticipated academic program listed upon their admission materials. Students whose intended majors are unknown are assigned an advisor whose teaching responsibilities are within the core curriculum. As students declare their majors with the Office of the Registrar, their advisor may be changed to a content expert within their chosen field.

Advisors assist students with major declarations, course planning, and academic concerns in a manner that meets their career and educational goals. It is important that students maintain regular contact with their faculty advisor to assist them as they matriculate towards graduation.

Students may request to change their academic advisor by submitting an Academic Declaration & Update form to the Office of the Registrar. This change must be approved by the Registrar.

Students are the sole individuals responsible for fulfilling all graduation requirements according to the requirements listed in the catalog. In no case are college employees responsible for the failure to meet degree requirements.

**Faculty Accessibility**

Patrick Henry College is a teaching college; the full-time faculty are participating members of the campus community. As such, students should find it easy to connect with their professors and advisors outside of class.

Each semester, full-time faculty prominently post near their office door a weekly schedule of at least ten office hours held sometime between 7:30 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. on weekdays, during which time the faculty member is accessible to students. Adjunct faculty make themselves available for student contact to the maximum extent possible.

**COURSE REGISTRATION & ENROLLMENT INFORMATION**

**Pre-Registration for New & Former Degree-Seeking Students**

Degree-seeking students who are newly admitted or readmitted to the College receive a course registration form from Patrick Henry College in the months prior to (re-)enrollment. Once submitted, and upon completion of all requirements relating to enrollment communicated by the Office of Admissions, the Office of the Registrar will enroll students into courses according to preferences listed on this form. All full-time and part-time degree-seeking students will be registered for PHC491, the one credit Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio. Other factors that influence student registration include course availability, the Recommended Course Sequence, transfer courses, and each student’s academic background. Students should contact the Office of Admissions regarding submission deadlines.

**Pre-Registration for Continuing Degree-Seeking Students**

Continuing student pre-registration occurs during the semester prior to continued enrollment, according to the Academic Calendar. Eligibility to preregister is limited to those students who have no unreconciled obligations, financial or otherwise.

In planning to preregister, students are strongly encouraged to follow as nearly as possible the Recommended Course Sequence for their anticipated major. Additionally, students should review the 4-year Master Schedule that is provided in the Registration Bulletin to confirm that courses offered align with the Recommended Course Sequence. Required courses are not offered every term and students should consult with their academic advisor to avoid potential conflicts.

Academic advisors are available to assist students in their preparation for pre-registration and must clear students to register for courses each term. Once cleared by their advisor, students may register online during the dates provided by the Office of the Registrar. Registration for certain courses may require the submission of the Registration & Schedule Update form. Continuing students who seek to register after the end of the pre-registration period are assessed the Late Registration Fee.

Preregistering for apprenticeships may require the submission of additional documentation prior to registration according to the type of apprenticeship. Students anticipating enrollment in apprenticeships should contact the Apprenticeship Program Director.

## **Pre-Registration for Non-Degree-Seeking Students**

New and continuing non-degree-seeking students pre-register online according to the dates provided on the Academic Calendar. Non-degree-seeking students who have not completed their junior year of high school are limited to six (6) credits per semester. As certain courses may have prerequisites or space limitations, registration is subject to approval by the Registrar. Students enrolled in the degree-seeking program receive priority in determining final course rosters; while uncommon, the College reserves the right to make necessary registration changes until the end of the drop/add period.

Students in this enrollment category may earn as many credits as offered from courses at the 100-level; however, non-degree-seeking students may earn only up to 19 credits from courses at the 200-level and above. Students interested in continuing their enrollment beyond the 19 credit limitation applied to 200-level courses and above must enroll in Patrick Henry College's degree-seeking program, having followed the degree-seeking application process.

## **Check-In Day**

Students are required to check-in according to their designated date, time, and procedure. Pre-registered students who do not check-in at the beginning of the semester forfeit their schedules and may lose their seat in pre-registered courses. Additionally, the College charges a Late Check-in Fee to students who do not adhere to their designated date, time, and procedure.

Check-in is not complete until all obligations are fully met, including financial and administrative requirements.

## **Adding and Dropping Courses**

Beginning on the first day of the term, all students may add or drop courses; the end of the drop/add period is specified on the Academic Calendar. Dropped courses do not appear on the student's transcript. Students may not add or drop courses after the drop/add period.

## **Auditing**

Students may audit one course per semester if they meet all prerequisites for the course and receive the approval of the instructor and the Registrar. Students who audit a course do not receive credit, earn a grade, or take exams; auditing students may not tax the instructor's time. The deadline for changing a course from audit to credit or credit to audit is the end of the drop/add period. Students taking courses for credit receive priority in registering for courses. Please see Student Billing section for additional information.

## **Waitlists**

Each semester, registration opens in a manner that gives students preference according to their class level. Once a course reaches the enrollment cap, no other students may add the course. Students may request to be placed on the Waitlist. The Waitlist is provided so that students can express their interest in adding the course to their schedule.

If pre-registered students choose not to matriculate and as students adjust their schedules during the drop/add period, the Office of the Registrar makes enrollment decisions for students on the Waitlist based upon several factors including seniority, eligibility, availability, credit load, course sequencing, and date of entry onto the Waitlist. Students who believe their special circumstances merit additional consideration may email their need to the Office of the Registrar.

## **Independent Study**

The investigation of areas of knowledge not covered by traditional courses is commonly known as independent study. As Patrick Henry College already designates a large portion of upper division credits as apprenticeships, which by definition contain similar elements to independent study, students are strongly encouraged to use the apprenticeship credits to pursue academically relevant areas of interest. Accordingly, no more than six credits of independent study will be approved toward fulfillment of major elective requirements.

Students wishing to complete Independent Study credit should obtain the Petition for Independent Study from the Office of the Registrar and obtain the approval of the professor, the Department Chairman, and the Academic Dean. The submission of the completed Petition and the course syllabus to the Office of the Registrar by the end of the drop/add period registers the student for the course.

## **Directed Study**

Directed study usually refers to a course listed in the catalog which is normally offered to a group of students but is instead taken on an individual basis. Due to the increased obligation that individual instruction places on faculty, the difficulty in replicating class discussions, and the likely modifications that hinder the course's ability to meet stated objectives thereby disrupting the coherence of the PHC curriculum, directed study is appropriate only in exceptional circumstances.

To petition for registration in a course as directed study, students must meet the following minimum criteria:

- Students must have earned at least 93 credits prior to enrollment in the directed study;
- Students must have earned a cumulative grade point average of 3.65 or higher;
- Students are limited to a maximum of 3 credits by directed study;
- Students must complete a log of 45 hours of study per credit, which must be submitted to the instructor as a component of the course requirements;
- Students may not attempt directed study for a course previously failed or in which the minimum grade required for graduation or the major was not successfully achieved;

Students who meet the criteria above start the registration process at the Office of the Registrar by picking up a Petition for Directed Study form and reviewing available options for completing the degree requirement through existing means with the Registrar. Students finding all existing options unsatisfactory may attach a letter providing a rationale for why various options are unsatisfactory. The Petition must be initially approved by the advisor and course instructor; if initially approved, the instructor must then develop an individual syllabus for the student prior to further consideration by the College. Upon completion of the syllabus and transmission to the student, the student will submit the Petition, letter, and proposed syllabus for consideration by the Department Chairman, Dean of Academic Affairs, and Provost.

The completed approved Petition, letter, and syllabus must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar by the last day of final exams in the semester prior to enrollment in the directed study.

The submission of the approved packet registers the student for the course. Additional fees for Directed Study may apply.

## **Truth in Registration**

Patrick Henry College intentionally develops a variety of relevant, academically appropriate apprenticeships for students in hopes that they will discover the opportunities that best align with their educational goals. The variability built into apprenticeships, however, should not be confused with unlimited flexibility in the degree program, which has been approved by the faculty, administration, and Board of Trustees. While course content is left to the discretion of the instructor, students will not be permitted to register for one type of course or apprenticeship with the intention of participating in another course or apprenticeship.

## **Withdrawing from a Course**

After the conclusion of the drop period, students may withdraw from a course by completing the Registration & Schedule Update form. Withdrawing from a course before the mid-point of the term (as specified on the Academic Calendar) will be recorded as a “W” (Withdrawn) on the transcript, with no effect on the student’s grade point average.

Course withdrawals after the the mid-point (as specified on the Academic Calendar) are recorded as a “WP” or “WF” (withdrawal passing or withdrawal failing, respectively). “WP” has no effect on grade point average; “WF” is treated like an “F”.

A student may not withdraw from a course in the final two weeks of the semester or during final exams (as specified on the Academic Calendar).

Students who choose not to follow the correct withdrawal procedures may receive an “F” for the course involved and may incur continuing costs.

Students who withdraw from the same course twice must receive permission from the Department Chairman prior to registering for the course a third time.

## **Leave of Absence**

Students who find it necessary to delay their academic career may request a Leave of Absence. A Leave of Absence permits students to maintain their academic degree requirements (catalog year) and other student entitlements (including e-mail, library usage, etc.) for a maximum of two semesters. After two semesters, students must re-enroll or be considered Withdrawn from the College.

A Leave of Absence is requested using the Enrollment Status Update form and process. This form is generally submitted before the end of the currently enrolled semester for the following semester. The deadline for submitting this form for a given semester is the end of the “drop” period. Students who request to begin a Leave of Absence at any other point during a semester must withdraw from all courses for that semester; the Leave of Absence begins at the end of the semester. Students may not take a Leave of Absence within a semester if they intend to return during that semester.

In preparation for their return, Leave of Absence students must register for courses with the Office of the Registrar and must contact the Offices of Scholarship and Financial Aid and Student Billing during the continuing student pre-registration period before the intended semester of re-enrollment. Students wishing to live on-campus must contact the Office of Student Affairs during this time.

## **Withdrawing from the College**

A student withdrawing from the College during a semester or between semesters must complete the Enrollment Status Update form and process provided by the Office of the Registrar. A withdrawal is not official until all steps in the process are completed. The Withdrawal takes place as of the date of the student signature provided that the form is accepted in the Office of the Registrar within 48 hours of the given date. Students withdrawing after the end of the “Drop” period will have “W,” “WP,” or “WF” recorded for grades according to the policy listed in the catalog.

Students enrolled in a previous semester (spring or fall) who do not check-in with the Office of the Registrar by the end of the “Add” period and who do not follow the Leave of Absence procedures will be considered Withdrawn from the College.

Non-attendance in class does not constitute an official student withdrawal. In all cases, students who fail to complete all Withdrawal or Leave of Absence procedures remain responsible for all continuing financial obligations to Patrick Henry College and a grade of “WF” will be assessed for all enrolled courses. All fees paid to the College and any financial aid awarded by the College may be forfeited.

Withdrawn students seeking to re-enroll must contact the Office of Admissions. Degree requirements correspond to the catalog in effect at the time of re-enrollment.

## **Military Withdrawal**

Students interested in Patrick Henry College’s policy regarding active duty call-up for military personnel should contact the Office of the Registrar.

## **Attendance**

Students are **STRONGLY** encouraged to attend each and every class scheduled during the semester. There is no better way to perform well in any class than by attending the regularly scheduled lectures. However, there may be times when students cannot make a lecture, due to illness, participation in a sanctioned college event, or other conflicting commitments. While students should strive to avoid such conflicts, college is a very busy time and conflicts may occur.

Patrick Henry College does not mandate an academic penalty for a student who misses a class, although a zero may be received for any unfulfilled class requirements. Students participating in college sanctioned events will know about any conflicts well in advance and are expected to discuss these with their professors to arrange for dealing with affected assignments prior to the absence.

Freshmen and Sophomores who log two absences not attributed to being involved in a college sanctioned event will be subject to an interview with any professor teaching a core course. It is the expectation of the College that students will grow more mature in managing their schedules as they progress through their time at Patrick Henry College. After graduation, this kind of time management will be an indispensable skill, and the College seeks to train students in this skill while they are enrolled.

## **Final Exams**

All classes must meet during final exam week for an exam or other significant educational activity. Students may not reschedule final exams; however, if a student has three exams scheduled on the same day, he or she may request permission to

reschedule one to another date. Students seeking to reschedule an exam should speak with the instructor of the course.

### Integrity of Scholarship

The principles of truth and honesty are recognized as absolutely essential in every community of learning. It is expected that these principles will be scrupulously followed in all academic endeavors at Patrick Henry College, including, but not limited to, the preparation of all papers and reports and the taking of examinations. All academic work must be done by the student without unauthorized aid. Any compromise of truth or honesty, including, but not limited to, plagiarism, unauthorized collaboration, violation of guidelines under which the work is to be done, fabrication of data, unauthorized use of computer data, submission of a paper twice for the same course, submission of the same paper for multiple courses, and excessive revision by someone other than the student, may be considered sufficient grounds for suspension or expulsion from the College.

Students may be given a grade of “XF” if it is determined that they have plagiarized or cheated in a course. The “XF” on a transcript indicates that a student violated integrity of scholarship policies. Students who successfully retake a course for which they have received an “XF” will have the “X” removed from their transcripts although the “F” will remain. The “XF” (or “F”) and the grade earned in the retaken course will be used to calculate the grade point average.

### GRADES

At the end of each semester, grade reports are made available to students via the Student Portal and to parents, in accordance with the student privacy policy, upon request. To assist the College in maintaining a high level of instructional quality, all students are required to submit course evaluations at the end of the semester for each course in which they are enrolled. Course evaluations are made available online via the Student Portal by the last day of classes each semester. Students are not able to view grades until course evaluations have been submitted. Although course evaluations may be submitted until a student no longer has access to the Student Portal, only evaluations submitted within four weeks of the last day of class will be included in official summary reports.

Patrick Henry College uses the following grading scale and transcript notations:

| Letter Grade | Quality                       | Percent Grade | Quality Points |
|--------------|-------------------------------|---------------|----------------|
| A            | Superior                      | 93 - 100      | 4.00           |
| A-           |                               | 90 - 92       | 3.67           |
| B+           |                               | 87 - 89       | 3.33           |
| B            | Above Average                 | 83 - 86       | 3.00           |
| B-           |                               | 80 - 82       | 2.67           |
| C+           |                               | 77 - 79       | 2.33           |
| C            | Average                       | 73 - 76       | 2.00           |
| C-           |                               | 70 - 72       | 1.67           |
| D+           |                               | 67 - 69       | 1.33           |
| D            | Below Average                 | 63 - 66       | 1.00           |
| D-           |                               | 60 - 62       | 0.67           |
| F            | Failure                       | Less than 60  | 0.00           |
| WF           | Withdrawal while Failing      |               | 0.00           |
| XF           | Academic Disciplinary Failure |               | 0.00           |

Not Included in GPA Calculation:

- P: Pass
- I: Incomplete
- W: Withdrawal
- WP: Withdrawal while Passing
- X: Audit
- N: Non-credit course
- T: Transfer

### Incompletes

When extenuating circumstances beyond the control of the student prevent the completion of all the requirements for a course, a grade of “I” (Incomplete) may be issued in lieu of an “F” (Failure) upon the determination of the instructor. Students whose work is incomplete in a course during the fall semester are required to make up or complete their work by the following March 1. Students who receive an “I” during the spring semester or summer term are required to make up or complete their work by the following November 1. An earlier deadline may be set at the discretion of the instructor.

A student who completes work within the required time will receive a grade determined by the instructor. If the work is not completed by the specified deadline, the Incomplete will be changed to an “F.”

Due to the unique nature of the course and its relationship to the curriculum, the deadlines provided in this policy do not apply to PHC491, Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio. Deadlines for the reconciliation of incomplete grades in this course are communicated to students by the instructor. Students withdrawing from the College prior to completing this course may receive the grade of ‘WP’ or ‘WF’.

### Repeating Courses

A student may repeat a course previously failed or a course in which the minimum grade required for graduation or for the major was not earned. All grades remain on the transcript; however, the calculation of the grade point average will not include the previous course(s).

Students repeating a course for which the ‘F’ or ‘WF’ were awarded may be subject to academic discipline and should review the academic discipline section of the Catalog.

Students may not repeat a course for grade improvement if the minimum grade required for graduation or for the major was earned. A required course may be taken a maximum of three times.

## SEMESTER ACADEMIC HONORS

### The President’s List

The President’s List honors the high academic achievement of degree-seeking students and is published at the end of each semester. To be eligible for this recognition, a student must complete at least twelve credit hours, earn at least a 3.85 grade point average, have no grade lower than “C-” for the semester, and be enrolled in at least one non-apprenticeship course.

### The Dean’s List

The Dean’s List honors the academic achievement of degree-seeking students and is published at the end of each semester. To be eligible for this recognition, a student must complete at least twelve credit hours, earn at least a 3.75 grade point average, have no grade lower than “C-” for the semester, and be enrolled in at least one non-apprenticeship course.

## ACADEMIC DISCIPLINE AND ADMINISTRATIVE WITHDRAWALS

### Academic Probation

At the end of any given semester, all degree-seeking students must meet the minimum term grade point average of 2.0. Any student who fails to attain the required 2.0 GPA is placed on academic probation. Students earning a grade point average of 2.0 or above in a subsequent term will be removed from academic probation. Students on academic probation may be placed on academic suspension unless they achieve the minimum term grade point average of 2.0 in the following term.

The application or removal of academic probation will be calculated for part-time degree-seeking students after the term in which the sum of attempted credits a) since first-time enrollment, b) since the application of probation, or c) of the most recent terms, is equal to or greater than 12; the calculation will include all credits attempted from terms in which the 12 credits are derived.

Students failing the same course twice, receiving grades of 'F' and/or 'WF', are placed on academic probation until the minimum satisfactory grade in the course is earned, regardless of the grade point average.

Students on academic probation may not participate in ongoing extracurricular activities and are required to participate in the College's Peer Tutoring program.

### Academic Suspension

Degree-seeking students who earn a GPA below 2.0 for two consecutive semesters may be placed on academic suspension.

The application of academic suspension will be calculated for part-time degree-seeking students after the term in which the sum of attempted credits since the application of probation is equal to or greater than 12; the calculation will include all credits attempted from terms in which the 12 credits are derived.

Students failing the same course three times, receiving grades of 'F' and/or 'WF', may be subject to suspension, regardless of the grade point average.

The normal duration of suspension is two semesters (fall and spring), after which a student may be considered for readmission after submitting the proper application to the Office of Admissions. Such readmission is not automatic and will be dependent upon demonstration of significant productive activity during the period of suspension.

### Student Affairs Discipline

If a student is dismissed for disciplinary reasons related to student life, grades of "W" will be recorded on the transcript for courses in which the student is currently enrolled.

## ACADEMIC GRIEVANCES

The procedure outlined in this policy shall be used to resolve grievances of students that refer to final grades awarded by the faculty. The academic grievance procedure must be initiated within 45 calendar days after the Registrar makes the final grade available.

This policy does not include Non-Academic Student Grievances, such as sexual harassment complaints, offensive treatment, and moral misconduct. The procedures for those complaints are specified under "Non-Academic Student Grievances" in the *Student Life Handbook*.

The assignment of grades normally falls under the discretion of the professor who teaches the course and is a matter of his or her academic freedom. Minor changes, such as disputes over changing an A- to an A, are not usually matters for adjudication, which should be reserved for allegations of error or gross injustice.

Curricular matters are the purview of the faculty as a whole. Requests for changes in programs or requirements should be presented as a petition to the Faculty Senate, rather than as a grievance under the terms of this document.

### The Grievance Process

1. The student should first bring the complaint to the faculty member. Every attempt should be made to resolve the issue in a mutually respectful and Christ-like manner.
2. If the student believes the issue has not been resolved in a satisfactory way, he or she may take the matter to the appropriate Department Chairman, who should hear both sides in an equitable manner and issue a decision. (If the complaint is against the Department Chairman, the appeal may be made directly to the Dean of Academic Affairs, as prescribed below.)
3. If *either* the student *or* the faculty member is dissatisfied with the Chairman's decision, either party may appeal to the Dean of Academic Affairs.
4. If *either* the student *or* the faculty member is dissatisfied with the Dean's decision, either party may appeal to the Provost. This appeal should be made in writing. The Department Chairman should also explain in writing the reasons for the decision. After deliberation and discussion with the parties involved, the Provost should make a decision in writing.
5. If *either* the student *or* the faculty member is dissatisfied with the Provost's decision, either party may appeal to the Curriculum & Academic Policy Committee of the Faculty Senate, *and* to the Student Hearing Board. Both bodies will hear and rule on the matter.
6. In case of a disagreement of the two boards, the President will render the decision, which will be final.
7. All proceedings must be kept strictly confidential. Records of the grievance and the appeals are maintained in a confidential file in the Office of the Provost.
8. If students consider themselves ill-used in this process, they are free to report the matter to PHC's accrediting agency: Transnational Association of Christian Colleges and Schools; P.O. Box 328, Forest, Virginia 24551; Phone (434) 525-9539; Fax (434) 525-9538; E-mail: info@tracs.org; if after exhausting this process the grievance cannot be resolved, the student may file a written complaint with the State Council of Higher Education for Virginia to the following: State Council of Higher Education for Virginia, Private and Out-of-State Postsecondary Education; 101 N. 14th Street, 9th Floor; James Monroe Building; Richmond, VA 23219.

## EVALUATION OF TRANSFER CREDITS

### Transfer Credit

The following three guidelines are used to determine the general acceptability of transfer credit: 1) the educational quality of the institution; 2) the equivalency of the nature, content, and level of course; 3) the direct appropriateness and applicability of the credits earned to the programs offered

by Patrick Henry College. The following criteria govern the transfer of credit:

1. An official transcript from each institution attended must be submitted to the Office of Admissions prior to acceptance. Upon admission as a degree-seeking student, the Registrar will evaluate the transcript(s) submitted and issue a transfer credit evaluation to the prospective student. Transfer credits are applied to the student's transcript upon enrollment.
2. Transfer students who are enrolled in courses during or after their acceptance must submit their transcript within 30 days of enrollment at PHC or the end of the course (whichever is later). Once enrolled, transfer credit may not be awarded unless transient student status is approved prior to the course. See "Transient Student Status" for complete information.
3. The Registrar evaluates credit for transfer from institutions accredited by agencies recognized by the Council for Higher Education Accreditation. PHC may choose to accept transfer credits from institutions that, as a matter of principle, have not sought accreditation, if their graduates have a high acceptance rate in graduate schools and law schools and if their courses are taught by faculty with terminal degrees. In some cases, these credits may be conditionally accepted for transfer based upon earning a 2.0 cumulative PHC GPA at the completion of the first semester (or 12 credits).
4. PHC may accept up to 50 transfer credits. Up to 9 credits may be major courses. Courses may not be transferred to fulfill Freedoms Foundations I & II; Philosophy; Principles of Biblical Reasoning; Rhetoric; Western Literature I & II; or History of the United States I & II. Transferred courses that do not apply to core courses or major courses are transferred as open electives.
5. The Registrar serves as the final authority in evaluating credit for transfer. In special instances, students may submit supplemental course material (syllabi, catalog descriptions, etc.) to the Registrar to be reviewed. Supplemental information must be received prior to the beginning of the following semester. Upon evaluating this information, additional credit may be awarded.
6. Vocational, technical, developmental, remedial, and military courses or courses graded on a pass/fail scale are generally not eligible for transfer. Credits awarded on the basis of institutional or competency exams are not eligible for transfer. No credit will be awarded on the basis of life experience. No credit will be awarded for CLEP (College Level Examination Program).
7. Only courses with grades of "C" and above will be considered. Grades and Grade Point Averages do not transfer.
8. Credits transferred from institutions on the quarter system will transfer on the following scale: 5 and 4 quarter hours = 3 semester hours; 3 quarter hours = 2 semester hours; 2 and 1 quarter hours = 1 semester hour.

**Credit from other sources**

AP scores can count for up to a maximum of 15 college credits at Patrick Henry College. (PHC majors typically allow for a total of 11 or 12 open-elective credits.) AP scores cannot be used to fulfill the requirements of PHC's common core curriculum beyond what is specified here, nor do they fulfill any upper-level requirements specific to PHC's B.A. degree majors. An AP score in a given subject can supply either PHC

elective credit or a specific PHC course/requirement, but not both. If they are applied toward a specific PHC course, AP-based credits may qualify only with a successful score on PHC's own course-specific Christian worldview essay test (currently applies to Economics, Language & Composition, and Physics).

| AP® Examination                       | Scores of 4 or 5                                   |   |   |
|---------------------------------------|--|---|---|
|                                       | Applied toward PHC open-electives (no. of credits) | Applied toward specific PHC course or requirement   |   |
| AP® Art History                       | 3  |   |   |
| AP® Calculus AB                       | 6  |   |   |
| AP® Calculus BC                       | 6  |   |   |
| AP® Chemistry                         | 6  |   |   |
| AP® Comparative Government & Politics | 3  |   |   |
| AP® Computer Science A                | 3  |   |   |
| AP® English Language & Composition    | 3  |   | CLA103 College-Level Writing Skills – 3 credits |
| AP® English Literature & Composition  | 3  |   |   |
| AP® European History                  | 6  |   |   |
| AP® French Language                   | 6  |   |   |
| AP® German Language                   | 6  |   |   |
| AP® Human Geography                   | 3  |   |   |
| AP® Macroeconomics                    | 3  | ECO303 Economics for the Citizen – 3 credits (requires both economics AP exams)                     |   |
| AP® Microeconomics                    | 3  |   |   |
| AP® Music Theory                      | 3  | SCI233 Physics - 3 credits & SCI231 Physics Laboratory – 1 credit                                   |   |
| AP® Physics B                         | 6  |   |   |
| AP® Spanish Language                  | 3  | Modern language requirement (both AP exams together demonstrate adequate foreign language ability). |   |
| AP® Spanish Literature                | 3  |   |   |
| AP® Statistics                        | 3  |   |   |
| AP® Studio Art                        | 3  |   |   |
| AP® U.S. History                      | 6  | *See note below   |   |
| AP® U.S. Government & Politics        | 3  |   |   |
| AP® World History                     | 6  |   |   |

\* PHC's two-course U.S. History sequence (HIS203 & 213) features sophomore-level academic content and a Christian worldview analysis pivotal to the College's classical Christian liberal arts curriculum. The College Board AP test in U.S. History presumes freshman-level academic content and does not share these curricular aims; therefore, it has been excluded from transfer credit (as provided in the Transfer Credit policy). The College will, however, review petitions for possible exception to this exclusion in the case of highest-achieving students who demonstrate an acute grasp of relevant Christian worldview themes. Such an exception, if granted, must also qualify with a successful score on PHC's course-specific Christian worldview essay test.

Credits from the Program on Non-Collegiate Sponsored Instruction (PONSI), Dantes Subject Standardized Tests (DSST), and International Baccalaureate (IB) are evaluated on a case by case basis.

### Transient Student Status

Any degree-seeking student currently enrolled in PHC and in good standing who plans to study elsewhere during any semester or summer with the intention of applying this credit toward degree requirements at PHC must complete the Request for Transient Student Status form, obtain the signature of his faculty advisor and return the form to the Registrar, who will confirm course equivalency and acceptability. The level of scrutiny applied to transient courses is equivalent to that of transferred courses. Transient status is generally not granted for students requesting to enroll in courses offered regularly at PHC or to fulfill degree requirements that can be fulfilled through classes at PHC. Permission must be granted *prior* to enrolling in these courses. Students who incorrectly follow the transient student procedures may forfeit credit for this work.

### Taking a PHC Language Proficiency Exam

Eligibility to take a PHC language proficiency exam is subject to the agreement of the Professor and the Registrar. The Petition to take a Language Proficiency Test form is available on the PHC forms page of the web site. If granted, the student is responsible for identifying an acceptable proctor for this exam and the proficiency test fee is added to student's account regardless of the outcome of the exam. If this exam is passed, no credit is awarded; instead, proficiency will be determined allowing for advanced placement in the subject area or satisfaction of the foreign language degree requirement. Patrick Henry College does not offer proficiency exams in other subjects.

## ACADEMIC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Anticipated Major

When students apply to enroll for the first time, they may choose to indicate an intended major on the Application. This major is the anticipated major upon which advisors and early course selection may be determined.

### Declaration of Major

Students may declare their majors by submitting the Academic Declaration & Update form to the Office of the Registrar. Students are encouraged to declare their major no later than the beginning of the fifth semester (or upon earning 60 credits). Students may not double-major.

Certain academic programs have additional application criteria. When applicable, the Academic Declaration & Update form is forwarded to the appropriate faculty member. Once the Academic Declaration & Update form is submitted or admission to the program is approved, the major has been officially declared.

### Foreign Language Requirements

Foreign language ability is required of all PHC graduates. Students may increase their proficiency level through a variety of formal or informal learning methods including (but not limited to) online language learning, traditional classroom curriculum, independent study, immersion programs, and other overseas experiences.

Regardless of the method of instruction, students must demonstrate adequate foreign language ability in one of the following ways:

1) Successfully complete the fourth semester course of a language at PHC.

- 2) Successfully complete the final intermediate-level course in a foreign language at a PHC-approved college or university.
- 3) Demonstrate intermediate mastery of a classical or modern foreign language currently offered at PHC by taking a college-administered proficiency test. (See "Taking a PHC Language Proficiency Exam" above).
- 4) Score a 4 or 5 on both the Language and Literature Advanced Placement (AP) tests in the same foreign language.
- 5) Sit for both the certified Writing Proficiency Test and the certified Oral Proficiency Interview administered by the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages (ACTFL). Proficient students will achieve the following proficiency classifications for both assessments in a single language:

Category I and II languages: Intermediate High

Category III and IV languages: Intermediate Mid

According to ACTFL, Category I and II languages include French, German, Haitian-Creole, Italian, Portuguese, and Spanish; Category III and IV languages include Arabic, Cantonese, Japanese, Korean, Mandarin, Russian, and Vietnamese.

Economics & Business Analytics majors must study a modern foreign language. Government (Political Theory, American Politics & Policy, International Politics & Policy tracks) and Journalism majors may choose either a Classical or modern foreign language. Government majors (Strategic Intelligence track) must study a modern foreign language. Classical Liberal Arts, History, and Literature majors must choose a Classical language.

### Course Substitution Policy

The academic program of study serves as the approved guide to degree completion; however, in rare occasions, e.g., required courses not offered in a timely fashion, the academic department may grant special permission to enroll in a course that is not included in the academic program of study. To obtain said permission, the student will complete the Patrick Henry College Major/Track Course Substitution Request Form before the end of the Drop-Add period for the term of enrollment in the course. The form will require the student to provide a detailed rationale explaining why the course substitution is requested, and to obtain approval from the Department Chairman and the Academic Dean. No other procedure, practice, or discourse will result in course substitution. Courses in the core curriculum may not be replaced.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

### Student Responsibility

Students alone possess the responsibility for completing all degree requirements. Faculty advisors, the Registrar, and other administrators are available to counsel students in their progress toward degree completion, but the responsibility remains with the student.

### Application for Graduation

By the end of the seventh week of the semester prior to the expected graduation, a student anticipating degree completion must submit to the Office of the Registrar a completed graduation application. A student is not eligible to graduate unless application is made. The application is specific to the

semester of graduation; failure to complete coursework in that semester requires reapplication.

**Graduation Requirements**

Upon recommendation of the faculty and with the approval of the Board of Trustees, the degree of Bachelor of Arts is conferred upon students who have met the following requirements for graduation:

- Satisfactorily completed the minimum total semester hours required for the selected major.
- Satisfactorily completed all general education requirements of the core curriculum.
- Satisfactorily completed all upper division credit hours.
- Maintained a cumulative grade point average (GPA) of 2.0 or higher overall.
- Maintained a 2.5 grade point average in the major. No grade in the major may be lower than a “C-.”
- Earned a passing grade in all hours required for graduation.
- Settled all financial and disciplinary obligations, and returned all equipment and library materials to the College.

Students may graduate at the end of any term in which they complete the degree requirements. A minimum of 45% of the credits earned toward the degree must be completed at PHC.

**Commencement**

The Commencement ceremony is held each May. Eligibility to participate in Commencement is limited to those who have completed all degree requirements or have six or less total outstanding credits in the following categories: 1) foreign

language\*; 2) external internships; and/or 3) credit failed in the final semester. Courses with the grade of ‘Incomplete’ or courses taken at other institutions where transcripts have not been received by May 1 are considered outstanding credits. Graduation (i.e., conferral of degree) occurs only upon fulfillment of all degree requirements and is dated at the end of the term in which the final degree requirement is completed.

\*Beginning with students under the degree requirements of the 2009-2010 Catalog where no foreign language credits are specifically designated, satisfactory fulfillment of the degree program’s foreign language requirement is necessary in order to participate in Commencement.

**Graduation Honors**

Patrick Henry College graduates will be honored for high cumulative academic achievement:

| Latin Honors    | Required Cumulative GPA |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| Summa cum laude | 3.85-4.00               |
| Magna cum laude | 3.75-3.84               |
| Cum laude       | 3.65-3.74               |

High academic achievement in the major field of study will also be honored:

| Major Honors   | Required Major GPA |
|----------------|--------------------|
| Highest Honors | 3.90-4.00          |
| High Honors    | 3.80-3.89          |
| Honors         | 3.70-3.79          |



# Academic & Curricular Organization

## BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE (B.A.)

Patrick Henry College awards the Bachelor of Arts degree. The B.A. degree requires the satisfactory completion of 122-123 credit hours and is awarded once all graduation requirements are fulfilled.

## CORE CURRICULUM

Patrick Henry College structures its academic program around its distinctive, classical liberal arts core curriculum consisting of 63 credits plus foreign language. Regardless of major, every student will take the following courses:

|   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| BIB203  | Theology of the Bible I            |
| BIB213  | Theology of the Bible II           |
| BIB223  | Principles of Biblical Reasoning   |
| CLA201  | Research & Writing                 |
| CLA213  | Logic                              |
| CLA223  | Rhetoric                           |
| ECO303  | Economics for the Citizen          |
| GOV203  | Constitutional Law                 |
| GOV213  | Freedom's Foundations I            |
| GOV223  | Freedom's Foundations II           |
| HIS203  | History of the United States I     |
| HIS213  | History of the United States II    |
| HIS223  | History of Western Civilization I  |
| HIS233  | History of Western Civilization II |
| LIT213  | Western Literature I               |
| LIT223  | Western Literature II              |
| MAT203  | Euclidean Geometry                 |
| MUS303  | Music History and Appreciation     |
| PHI203  | Philosophy                         |
| SCI223  | Biology                            |
| SCI221  | Biology Laboratory                 |
| SCI233  | Physics                            |
| SCI231  | Physics Laboratory                 |
| Modern/Classical Foreign Language (See Foreign Language Requirements) |                                    |

## Learning Objectives for the Core Curriculum

Students will be able to:

1. Apply biblical principles to the study of the classical liberal arts.
2. Analyze competing philosophical systems underlying public debates in contemporary culture, science and politics in light of biblical Christianity.
3. Understand important concepts in the Western intellectual tradition, particularly those regarding the development of liberty in the American context.
4. Describe, apply, and defend historic, biblically-faithful Christian doctrines.
5. Apply scientific methods to the study of the natural world.
6. Demonstrate effective oral and written communication skills.

## Majors

In addition to the core curriculum, 36-48 credit hours of major courses are required for the completion of the Bachelor of Arts degree. PHC offers the B.A. degree in 6 academic majors. These majors are organized into 2 academic departments:

### Department of Classical Liberal Arts

Classical Liberal Arts  
History  
Literature

### Department of Government

Economics & Business Analytics  
Government  
Journalism

## Tracks

Tracks are specializations generally consisting of 12-27 credit hours included in the required 46-48 major credits; tracks may also influence the types of applicable apprenticeships. Currently, two majors have tracks:

Government: American Politics & Policy  
Government: International Politics & Policy  
Government: Political Theory  
Government: Strategic Intelligence

Journalism: Political Journalism  
Journalism: Liberal Arts

Students majoring in Government have the option of taking a broad range of courses without declaring a track. Students majoring in Journalism must choose between the Political Journalism and Liberal Arts tracks.

## Major Electives

Major Electives are built into most academic majors. Major Electives require students to choose courses that meet certain qualifying conditions, which are explicitly and exhaustively listed in the student's academic program page of the Catalog. Generally, the course must be an upper level course (junior or senior) within selected course prefixes. Major elective requirements are included in the required 46-48 major credits.

## Open Electives

Open electives allow students to pursue areas of interest not specifically required by their major. Each major contains 11-24 credit hours of open electives in addition to the core curriculum and major courses. Students may use any transferred course that does not have a PHC equivalent as an open elective or they may choose from any successfully completed PHC course.

## Minors at Patrick Henry College

Minors are secondary academic studies consisting of 15-21 credit hours from a single discipline. A maximum of 6 credits that fulfill a major requirement may be also applied to the minor course of study provided that a minimum of 12 credits are unique to the minor. Students are not required to minor, may choose only one minor, and may not minor in the discipline of their major. Once declared, minors must be completed or withdrawn prior to graduation.

Minors cannot be added once a degree is conferred. The minimum satisfactory grade for a minor course is C-. Students must take at least 60% of the credits applicable to a minor at Patrick Henry College.

Patrick Henry Colleges offers the following minors: Classics, History, Music, Pedagogy, and Philosophy.

## CLASSICS MINOR (18 CREDITS)

Students emerge from the Classics minor thoroughly trained in Greek, Latin, and Greek and Roman history, art, and literature. The Classics Minor prepares students for graduate school in Classics, or simply to possess a traditional classical education that has dominated Western civilization for thousands of years.

### Learning Objectives for the Classics Minor

1. Read classical Latin at an advanced level, and Attic Greek at a basic level.
2. Understand Greek and Roman literature, art, architecture, and history from the Bronze Age to the fall of the Western Empire.

### Classics minor requirements:

|               |                    |
|---------------|--------------------|
| LAT313        | Latin V            |
| LAT323        | Latin VI           |
| GRK 113       | Greek I            |
| GRK123        | Greek II           |
| GRK303/HCL323 | Greek Civilization |
| LAT413/HCL413 | Roman Civilization |

## HISTORY MINOR (18 CREDITS)

The History Minor offers students the opportunity to enrich their education with the discipline of history. Students emerge from the History minor thoroughly trained in research methods, historiography, and the histories of a variety of eras and locales. They are prepared for a variety of vocations rooted in the liberal arts, including law, art history, classics, music, philosophy, and political theory.

### Learning Objectives for the History Minor

1. Demonstration of effective historical research and writing skills
2. Ability to analyze events in light of their historical background.
3. Application of the Biblical worldview to the study of history.

### History minor requirements:

|                    |                                      |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| HIS373             | Historical Research Methods          |
| HIS383             | Historiography                       |
| HAE/HCL/HIS/HSS*** | History Electives (12 credits, 300+) |

*\*No more than 4 credits of HIS470, 480, or 494 may be applied to the History Minor*

## MUSIC MINOR (19 CREDITS)

Students emerge from the Music Minor with skills enabling them to be more autonomous musical leaders and to serve in a variety of musical contexts.

To meet these outcomes, participants complete the required course work in the fundamentals of music and satisfy the Musical Leadership Proficiency Requirement. Additionally, students in the Music Minor will demonstrate competent knowledge and musicianship appropriate for this course of study in the following areas (consistent with the objectives of the National Association of Schools of Music):

### Learning Objectives for the Music Minor

1. The ability to hear, identify, and work conceptually with the elements of music such as rhythm, melody, harmony, structure, timbre, texture.
2. An understanding of, and the ability to read and realize, musical notation.
3. An understanding of compositional processes,

aesthetic properties of style, and the ways these shape and are shaped by artistic and cultural forces.

4. An acquaintance (exposure) with a wide selection of musical literature, the principal eras, genres, and cultures.
5. The ability to develop and defend musical judgments.
6. An ability to perform competently in a student's chosen applied area.

### Music minor requirements:

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| MUS221 | Aural I   |
| MUS222 | Music Theory I                                      |
| MUS231 | Aural II  |
| MUS232 | Music Theory II                                     |
| MUS271 | Voice   |
| MUS301 | Applied Music (4 cr.)                               |
| MUS333 | Conducting  |
| MUS382 | Arts & Worship in the Church                        |
| MUS313 | Music Pedagogy                                      |
|        | Piano Proficiency (see Dept. of Music requirements) |
|        | Musical Leadership Proficiency                      |
|        | (see Department of Music requirements)              |

## PEDAGOGY MINOR (15 CREDITS)

Students in the Pedagogy Minor will acquire and practice the knowledge and skills to serve as educators in a variety of environments, institutional and home-school. Pedagogy students may focus on either elementary or secondary level content. As part of the pedagogy minor, they will develop curriculum, conduct educational research, and student teach in area schools. At the completion of the pedagogy track, students may apply for ACSI teaching certification.

Students in the Pedagogy Minor will demonstrate application of theoretical knowledge appropriate for this course of study in the following areas (consistent with PHC's Philosophy of Education):

### Learning Objectives for the Pedagogy Minor

1. A solid grounding in content knowledge and skills of the liberal arts and sciences.
2. An understanding of historical educational theories and applications/methodologies.
3. The abilities to proactively instruct and motivate students to establish "habits of mind" that lead to wisdom.
4. An understanding of the distinctions between and responsibilities of teacher/student and teaching/learning.
5. Learning from and working with colleagues and parents to support student learning.

### Pedagogy minor requirements:

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| PED303 | Biblical Worldview & Pedagogy I   |
| PED313 | Biblical Worldview & Pedagogy II  |
| PED323 | Developing Literacy   |
| PED333 | Curriculum & Instruction  |
| PED363 | Management, Motivation, & Assessment  |
|        | Experience teaching students required (pre-approval by Pedagogy faculty required) |

## PHILOSOPHY MINOR (18 CREDITS)

Students in the Philosophy Minor take four foundational philosophy courses: Metaphysics, Epistemology, Philosophy of Religion, and Ethics.

Students emerge with a foundational understanding of both

historical and contemporary philosophy.

They are prepared for a variety of vocations rooted in the liberal arts such as philosophy, law, writing, and public policy.

**Learning Objectives for the Philosophy Minor**

1. Articulate a broad understanding of the history of Western philosophy and the way this history shapes contemporary worldviews.
2. Articulate a broad understanding of contemporary philosophical debates.
3. Articulate a thoughtful understanding of the intersection of philosophical positions, both historical and contemporary, with a biblical understanding of reality.

**Philosophy minor courses:**

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| PHI303                              | Metaphysics                                |
| PHI373                              | Epistemology                               |
| PHI383                              | Philosophy of Religion                     |
| PHI403                              | Ethics                                     |
| Minor Electives (Choose 6 credits): |  |
| APP413                              | Ethics & Public Policy                     |
| APP423                              | Education Policy & Politics                |
| BIB***                              | Biblical Studies Elective (300+)           |
| CLA303                              | Biblical Worldview & Pedagogy I            |
| CLA313                              | Biblical Worldview & Pedagogy II           |
| CLA343                              | Argumentation & Debate                     |
| HAE353                              | Renaissance & Reformation                  |
| HAE393                              | Origins                                    |
| HAE403                              | History of Christianity in America         |
| HAE423                              | U.S. Intellectual History                  |
| HIS383                              | Historiography                             |
| IPP403                              | Theory & Ethics of International Relations |

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| LIT303    | Literary Theory & Criticism                             |
| LIT393    | Linguistics   |
| LIT433    | Major Christian Authors                                 |
| LIT443    | Worldviews in Literature                                |
| LIT463    | C.S. Lewis Seminar                                      |
| PHI433    | Philosophy of Law & Human Rights                        |
| PHI490    | Directed Research & Writing in Philosophy (up to 3 cr.) |
| POL(300+) | (excluding POL470, POL492, POL496)                      |

**Academic Sessions and Academic Credit**

Patrick Henry College operates on a semester system. The regular fall and spring semesters are 15 weeks of class plus an additional period for final examinations. Some summer courses are offered for continuing students.

The academic unit is the credit hour. A credit hour represents an amount of work as reflected in intended learning outcomes that approximates three hours of study per week (a minimum of one hour which is typically designated for engagement with a content expert) for 15 weeks. In compressed terms, the amount of student work per week increases, correlating proportionally according to the duration of term. Along with factors such as ability and prior knowledge, actual student experience will vary based on course type reasonably approximating a set of equivalency standards established by the faculty of the College. A table specifying these faculty-approved equivalencies is available in the College's Academic Affairs Guidebook upon request.



# Department of Classical Liberal Arts

## DEPARTMENT CHAIRMAN

Steven Hake, Ph.D.

## FULL-TIME FACULTY

David Aikman, Ph.D.

Darrel W. Cox, Ph.D.

Neal Doran, Ph.D.

Douglas V. Favelo, Ph.D.

Cory Grewell, Ph.D.

Steven Hake, Ph.D.

Michael Kucks, Ph.D.

Steven G. McCollum, D.M.A.

Stephen McRoberts, Ph.D.

Matthew Roberts, Ph.D.

Robert Spinney, Ph.D.

Gene Edward Veith, Ph.D.

Jackquelyn H. Veith, Ed.D.

## ADJUNCT FACULTY

Jonathan Covington, M.S.

Daniel V. Cutshaw, Ph.D.

Nicole Doran, D.M.A.

Kurt Erhard, M.A.

Mark D. Filiatreau, M.F.A.

Jennifer Gosselin, M.M.

Donna R. Green, M.M.

Mary R. Habeck, Ph.D.

Laura McCollum, Ed.D.

Scott McCormick, D.M.

Michael G. McKinley, M.Div.

Phoebe Rist, M.A.

Kristina Tanner, D.M.A.

## INTRODUCTION

The Department of Classical Liberal Arts provides students with a broad background in classical languages, logic, rhetoric, Biblical studies, history, English composition and literature, philosophy, science, and mathematics. Students will encounter a multiplicity of ideas animating the world's great leaders and thinkers of the past in order to see how God has worked in and continues to work in His creation. Successful students will be informed and thoughtful citizens conversant in an array of disciplines.

The Department of Classical Liberal Arts houses three majors—Classical Liberal Arts, History, and Literature.

## CLASSICAL LIBERAL ARTS MAJOR

Students in the Classical Liberal Arts Major pursue a rigorous interdisciplinary focus in the liberal arts, preparing them for graduate school, seminary, or the work force. Students are required to take five courses developing an integrated philosophical, historical, literary, and biblical worldview and then may use Major Course Electives to continue to gain broad exposure to the liberal arts disciplines. To fulfill their apprenticeship credits, students pursue research projects, applied internships or practica. Students study a classical language.

### Learning Objectives for the Classical Liberal Arts Major

Students will be able to:

1. Demonstrate effective research and writing skills.
2. Recognize the central themes that define intellectual traditions.
3. Understand the historical development and cultural influences of the classical liberal arts.
4. Analyze significant issues in the study of the liberal arts.
5. Articulate a thorough integration of faith and learning in liberal arts disciplines.

## HISTORY MAJOR

Students in the History major will take courses in Historical Research and Historiography as well as advanced courses in American, European, and World history. They will complete 8 credits of Directed Research and Writing (DRW) projects that allow them to engage in specialized historical research. The History major combines challenging coursework with DRW to prepare students for graduate education.

### Learning Objectives for Students Majoring in History

Students will be able to:

1. Demonstrate effective historical research and writing skills.
2. Explain key contributions of Western civilization in shaping history.
3. Explain key historical events of the United States from colonial times to today.
4. Analyze events in light of their historical background.
5. Apply the Biblical worldview to the study of history.

## LITERATURE MAJOR

Students majoring in Literature study the great works of European and American literature. They take two semesters of English literature and one semester of American Literature. In addition, they expand on areas of interest by developing Directed Research & Writing projects in literary studies or creative writing.

### Learning Objectives for the Literature Major

Students will be able to :

1. Identify great works of European and American Literature, including historical epochs, genres, and major authors.
2. Apply important statements of literary theory and criticism in the Western tradition.
3. Enhance writing skills through critical and imaginative responses to literary texts.
4. Integrate the aesthetic, moral, and philosophical principles of literary works into a biblical worldview.

## DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICAL LIBERAL ARTS GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the graduation requirements listed in the Academic Policies section of this catalog, students in the Department of Classical Liberal Arts must maintain at least a 2.5 GPA in their major (Classical Liberal Arts, History, or Literature) to graduate.

## CLASSICAL LIBERAL ARTS MAJOR (123 CREDITS)

### Core Curriculum (63 credits plus foreign language)

|  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| BIB203   | Theology of the Bible I            |
| BIB213   | Theology of the Bible II           |
| BIB223   | Principles of Biblical Reasoning   |
| CLA201   | Research & Writing                 |
| CLA213   | Logic                              |
| CLA223   | Rhetoric                           |
| ECO303   | Economics for the Citizen          |
| GOV203   | Constitutional Law                 |
| GOV213   | Freedom's Foundations I            |
| GOV223   | Freedom's Foundations II           |
| HIS203   | History of the United States I     |
| HIS213   | History of the United States II    |
| HIS223   | History of Western Civilization I  |
| HIS233   | History of Western Civilization II |
| LIT213   | Western Literature I               |
| LIT223   | Western Literature II              |
| MAT203   | Euclidean Geometry                 |
| MUS303   | Music History & Appreciation       |
| PHI203   | Philosophy                         |
| SCI223   | Biology                            |
| SCI221   | Biology Laboratory                 |
| SCI233   | Physics                            |
| SCI231   | Physics Laboratory                 |
| Classical Foreign Language (see Foreign Language Requirements) |                                    |

### Major Courses (36 credits)

#### CLA Courses (15 credits)

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| BIB353 | Messianic Prophecies in the Redemptive History of Israel |
| GRK423 | Classical Mythology                                      |
| HIS383 | Historiography   |
| LIT303 | Literary Theory & Criticism                              |
| PHI403 | Ethics   |

#### Apprenticeship Courses (1 credit)

|        |                              |
|--------|------------------------------|
| PHC491 | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio |
|--------|------------------------------|

#### Major Electives (20 credits)

##### Course Electives (12 credits)

12 credits (300+) from a minimum of 3 of the following areas:

|  |
|--|
| Biblical Studies (BIB)                           |
| History (HAE/HCL/HIS/HSS, excludes 470,490)      |
| Literature (LIT/LAU/LGN, excludes 470,490)       |
| Music (MUS, excludes 470,490)                    |
| Pedagogy (PED, excludes 470, 480, & 490)         |
| Philosophy (PHI, excludes 490)                   |
| Political Theory (POL, excludes 470, 492, & 496) |
| Science/Math (SCI/MAT)                           |

##### Apprenticeship Electives (8 credits)

|        |                             |
|--------|-----------------------------|
| CLA460 | Practicum in CLA            |
| CLA470 | Internship in CLA           |
| CLA490 | Directed Research & Writing |

### Open Electives (24 credits)

Credit earned in the attainment of foreign language ability may be applied to Open Electives.

Students in this major are encouraged to utilize Open Elective credits towards completion of one of the available minors. Academic advisors are available to assist students in selecting a minor and planning for minor completion in a manner that fulfills the student's educational and academic goals. A maximum of six credits that fulfill a major course requirement may be also applied to the Classics/History/Music/Pedagogy/Philosophy minor (see Catalog policy on Minors).

### Recommended Course Sequence

#### First Year

##### Fall Semester

|  |                                   |    |
|--|-----------------------------------|----|
| BIB203   | Theology of the Bible I           | 3  |
| CLA201   | Research & Writing                | 1  |
| CLA213   | Logic                             | 3  |
| HIS203   | History of the United States I    | 3  |
| HIS223   | History of Western Civilization I | 3  |
| PHC491   | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio      | 1  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                   | 14 |

##### Spring Semester

|  |                                    |    |
|--|------------------------------------|----|
| BIB213   | Theology of the Bible II           | 3  |
| CLA223   | Rhetoric                           | 3  |
| HIS213   | History of the United States II    | 3  |
| HIS233   | History of Western Civilization II | 3  |
| LIT213   | Western Literature I               | 3  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                    | 15 |

#### Second Year

##### Fall Semester

|                                       |                                  |    |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----|
| BIB223                                | Principles of Biblical Reasoning | 3  |
| GOV203                                | Constitutional Law               | 3  |
| GOV213                                | Freedom's Foundations I          | 3  |
| LIT223                                | Western Literature II            | 3  |
| Open Elective or Classical Language I |                                  | 3  |
|                                       |                                  | 15 |

##### Spring Semester

|  |                          |    |
|--|--------------------------|----|
| GOV223                                 | Freedom's Foundations II | 3  |
| MAT203                                 | Euclidean Geometry       | 3  |
| PHI203                                 | Philosophy               | 3  |
| SCI233                                 | Physics                  | 3  |
| SCI231                                 | Physics Lab              | 1  |
| Open Elective or Classical Language II |                          | 3  |
|  |                          | 16 |

#### Third Year

##### Fall Semester

|  |                           |    |
|--|---------------------------|----|
| GRK423                                   | Classical Mythology       | 3  |
| ECO303                                   | Economics for the Citizen | 3  |
| SCI223                                   | Biology                   | 3  |
| SCI221                                   | Biology Lab               | 1  |
| HIS383                                   | Historiography            | 3  |
| Open Electives or Classical Language III |                           | 3  |
|  |                           | 16 |

##### Spring Semester

|  |  |    |
|--|--|----|
| BIB353                                 | Messianic Prophecies in the Redemptive History of Israel | 3  |
| MUS303                                 | Music History & Appreciation                             | 3  |
| PHI373                                 | Ethics   | 3  |
| LIT303                                 | Literary Theory & Criticism                              | 3  |
| Open Elective or Classical Language IV |  | 3  |
|  |  | 15 |

#### Fourth Year

##### Fall Semester

|                               |  |    |
|-------------------------------|--|----|
| Major Apprenticeship Elective |  | 4  |
| Major Course Electives        |  | 6  |
| Open Electives                |  | 6  |
|                               |  | 16 |

##### Spring Semester

|                               |  |    |
|-------------------------------|--|----|
| Major Apprenticeship Elective |  | 4  |
| Major Course Electives        |  | 6  |
| Open Electives                |  | 6  |
|                               |  | 16 |

# HISTORY MAJOR (122 CREDITS)

## Core Curriculum (63 credits plus foreign language)

|  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| BIB203   | Theology of the Bible I            |
| BIB213   | Theology of the Bible II           |
| BIB223   | Principles of Biblical Reasoning   |
| CLA201   | Research & Writing                 |
| CLA213   | Logic                              |
| CLA223   | Rhetoric                           |
| ECO303   | Economics for the Citizen          |
| GOV203   | Constitutional Law                 |
| GOV213   | Freedom's Foundations I            |
| GOV223   | Freedom's Foundations II           |
| HIS203   | History of the United States I     |
| HIS213   | History of the United States II    |
| HIS223   | History of Western Civilization I  |
| HIS233   | History of Western Civilization II |
| LIT213   | Western Literature I               |
| LIT223   | Western Literature II              |
| MAT203   | Euclidean Geometry                 |
| MUS303   | Music History & Appreciation       |
| PHI203   | Philosophy                         |
| SCI223   | Biology                            |
| SCI221   | Biology Laboratory                 |
| SCI233   | Physics                            |
| SCI231   | Physics Laboratory                 |
| Classical Foreign Language (see Foreign Language Requirements) |                                    |

## Major Courses (48 credits)

### History Courses (6 credits)

|        |                     |
|--------|---------------------|
| HIS373 | Historical Research |
| HIS383 | Historiography      |

### Apprenticeship Courses (9 credits)

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| HIS494 | Directed Research & Writing: Senior Thesis<br>(8 credits over 2 semesters) |
| PHC491 | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio   |

### Major Electives (33 credits)

|  |   |
|--|---|
| BIB***   | Biblical Studies Elective (3 credits, 300+)       |
| LIT/LGN/LAU***   | Literature Elective (3 credits, 300+)             |
| PHI***   | Philosophy Elective (3 credits, 300+)             |
| HISTORY ELECTIVES (24 credits, up to 6 credits may be earned in HIS470 and H**480 courses combined): |   |
| HAE***   | American/European History (6 credits, 300+)       |
| HCL***   | Classical History (3 credits, 300+)               |
| HSS***   | Historical Studies, non-Western (6 credits, 300+) |
| HAE/HCL/HIS/HSS***   | History Courses (9 credits, 300+)                 |

## Open Electives (11 credits)

*Credit earned in the attainment of foreign language ability may be applied to Open Electives.*

## Recommended Course Sequence

### First Year

#### Fall Semester

|  |                                   |    |
|--|-----------------------------------|----|
| BIB203   | Theology of the Bible I           | 3  |
| CLA201   | Research & Writing                | 1  |
| CLA213   | Logic                             | 3  |
| HIS203   | History of the United States I    | 3  |
| HIS223   | History of Western Civilization I | 3  |
| PHC491   | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio      | 1  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                   | 14 |

#### Spring Semester

|  |                                    |    |
|--|------------------------------------|----|
| BIB213   | Theology of the Bible II           | 3  |
| CLA223   | Rhetoric                           | 3  |
| HIS213   | History of the United States II    | 3  |
| HIS233   | History of Western Civilization II | 3  |
| LIT213   | Western Literature I               | 2  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                    | 15 |

### Second Year

#### Fall Semester

|                                       |                                  |    |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----|
| BIB223                                | Principles of Biblical Reasoning | 3  |
| GOV203                                | Constitutional Law               | 3  |
| GOV213                                | Freedom's Foundations I          | 3  |
| LIT223                                | Western Literature II            | 3  |
| Open Elective or Classical Language I |                                  | 2  |
|                                       |                                  | 15 |

#### Spring Semester

|  |                          |    |
|--|--------------------------|----|
| GOV223                                 | Freedom's Foundations II | 3  |
| MAT203                                 | Euclidean Geometry       | 3  |
| PHI203                                 | Philosophy               | 3  |
| SCI233                                 | Physics                  | 3  |
| SCI231                                 | Physics Lab              | 1  |
| Open Elective or Classical Language II |                          | 2  |
|  |                          | 16 |

### Third Year

#### Fall Semester

|   |                |          |
|---|----------------|----------|
| HIS383                                  | Historiography | 3        |
| SCI223                                  | Biology        | 3        |
| SCI221                                  | Biology Lab    | 1        |
| Major Elective                          |                | 3        |
| Major Elective                          |                | 3        |
| Open Elective or Classical Language III |                | 2 or 3   |
|   |                | 15 or 16 |

#### Spring Semester

|  |                     |    |
|--|---------------------|----|
| HIS373                                 | Historical Research | 3  |
| Major Elective                         |                     | 3  |
| Major Elective                         |                     | 3  |
| Major Elective                         |                     | 3  |
| Open Elective or Classical Language IV |                     | 2  |
|  |                     | 15 |

### Fourth Year

#### Fall Semester

|                |  |    |
|----------------|--|----|
| ECO303         | Economics for the Citizen                  | 3  |
| HIS494         | Directed Research & Writing: Senior Thesis | 4  |
| Major Elective |  | 3  |
| Major Elective |  | 3  |
| Major Elective |  | 3  |
|                |  | 16 |

#### Spring Semester

|                |  |    |
|----------------|--|----|
| HIS494         | Directed Research & Writing: Senior Thesis | 4  |
| MUS303         | Music History & Appreciation               | 3  |
| Major Elective |  | 3  |
| Major Elective |  | 3  |
| Major Elective |  | 3  |
|                |  | 16 |

## LITERATURE MAJOR (122 CREDITS)

### Core Curriculum (63 credits plus foreign language)

|  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| BIB203   | Theology of the Bible I            |
| BIB213   | Theology of the Bible II           |
| BIB223   | Principles of Biblical Reasoning   |
| CLA201   | Research & Writing                 |
| CLA213   | Logic                              |
| CLA223   | Rhetoric                           |
| ECO303   | Economics for the Citizen          |
| GOV203   | Constitutional Law                 |
| GOV213   | Freedom's Foundations I            |
| GOV223   | Freedom's Foundations II           |
| HIS203   | History of the United States I     |
| HIS213   | History of the United States II    |
| HIS223   | History of Western Civilization I  |
| HIS233   | History of Western Civilization II |
| LIT213   | Western Literature I               |
| LIT223   | Western Literature II              |
| MAT203   | Euclidean Geometry                 |
| MUS303   | Music History & Appreciation       |
| PHI203   | Philosophy                         |
| SCI223   | Biology                            |
| SCI221   | Biology Laboratory                 |
| SCI233   | Physics                            |
| SCI231   | Physics Laboratory                 |
| Classical Foreign Language (see Foreign Language Requirements) |                                    |

### Major Courses (48 credits)

#### Literature Courses (12 credits)

|        |                               |
|--------|-------------------------------|
| LIT303 | Literary Theory and Criticism |
| LIT363 | American Literature           |
| LIT373 | English Literature I          |
| LIT383 | English Literature II         |

#### Apprenticeship Courses (1 credit)

|        |                              |
|--------|------------------------------|
| PHC491 | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio |
|--------|------------------------------|

#### Major Electives (35 credits)

##### Course Elective (27 credits)

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| BIB***             | Biblical Studies Elective (3 credits, 300+)                 |
| PHI***             | Philosophy Elective (3 credits, 300+)                       |
| HAE/HCL/HIS/HSS*** | History Elective (3 credits, 300+)                          |
| LIT/LAU/LGN***     | Literature Electives (6 credits, 300+; may include CLA383.) |

##### WRITING ELECTIVE (3 credits, choose one)

|        |                                 |
|--------|---------------------------------|
| CLA303 | Biblical Worldview & Pedagogy I |
| CPW333 | Non-Fiction Writing             |
| CPW343 | Fiction Writing                 |
| JRN203 | Journalism I                    |

##### GENRE (6 credits; choose two)

|        |            |
|--------|------------|
| LGN333 | Poetry     |
| LGN343 | Novel      |
| LGN353 | Drama      |
| LGN373 | Film       |
| LGN423 | Roman Epic |

##### MAJOR AUTHOR (3 credits; choose one)

|        |                                   |
|--------|-----------------------------------|
| LAU333 | Shakespeare                       |
| LAU343 | Milton                            |
| LAU353 | Chaucer                           |
| LAU363 | Selected Works of Charles Dickens |

##### Apprenticeship Electives (8 credits)

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| LIT470 | Internship in Literature<br>(up to 8 or 6 credits, see course description) |
| LIT490 | Directed Research & Writing in Literature (up to 8 credits)                |
| CLA301 | Forensic Activities (up to 3 credits)                                      |

### Open Electives (11 credits)

*Credit earned in the attainment of foreign language ability may be applied to Open Electives.*

### Recommended Course Sequence

#### First Year

##### Fall Semester

|  |                                   |    |
|--|-----------------------------------|----|
| BIB203   | Theology of the Bible I           | 3  |
| CLA201   | Research & Writing                | 1  |
| CLA213   | Logic                             | 3  |
| HIS203   | History of the United States I    | 3  |
| HIS223   | History of Western Civilization I | 3  |
| PHC491   | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio      | 1  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                   | 14 |

##### Spring Semester

|  |                                    |    |
|--|------------------------------------|----|
| BIB213   | Theology of the Bible II           | 3  |
| CLA223   | Rhetoric                           | 3  |
| HIS213   | History of the United States II    | 3  |
| HIS233   | History of Western Civilization II | 3  |
| LIT213   | Western Literature I               | 3  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                    | 15 |

#### Second Year

##### Fall Semester

|                       |                                  |    |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|----|
| BIB223                | Principles of Biblical Reasoning | 3  |
| GOV203                | Constitutional Law               | 3  |
| GOV213                | Freedom's Foundations I          | 3  |
| LIT223                | Western Literature II            | 3  |
| Major Course Elective |                                  | 2  |
|                       |                                  | 15 |

##### Spring Semester

|                       |                          |    |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|----|
| GOV223                | Freedom's Foundations II | 3  |
| MAT203                | Euclidean Geometry       | 3  |
| PHI203                | Philosophy               | 3  |
| SCI233                | Physics                  | 3  |
| SCI231                | Physics Lab              | 1  |
| Major Course Elective |                          | 2  |
|                       |                          | 16 |

#### Third Year

##### Fall Semester

|                                       |                           |    |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------|----|
| ECO303                                | Economics for the Citizen | 3  |
| LIT373                                | English Literature I      | 3  |
| SCI223                                | Biology                   | 3  |
| SCI221                                | Biology Lab               | 1  |
| Open Elective or Classical Language I |                           | 3  |
| Major Course Elective                 |                           | 2  |
|                                       |                           | 16 |

##### Spring Semester

|  |                               |    |
|--|-------------------------------|----|
| LGN***                                 | Genre                         | 3  |
| LIT383                                 | English Literature II         | 3  |
| LIT303                                 | Literary Theory and Criticism | 3  |
| Major Course Elective                  |                               | 3  |
| Open Elective or Classical Language II |                               | 2  |
|  |                               | 15 |

#### Fourth Year

##### Fall Semester

|   |                              |    |
|---|------------------------------|----|
| LGN***                                  | Genre                        | 3  |
| LIT363                                  | American Literature          | 3  |
| MUS303                                  | Music History & Appreciation | 3  |
| Major Course Elective                   |                              | 3  |
| Open Elective or Classical Language III |                              | 2  |
|   |                              | 15 |

##### Spring Semester

|  |              |          |
|--|--------------|----------|
| LAU***                                 | Major Author | 3        |
| Major Apprenticeship Elective          |              | 8        |
| Major Course Elective                  |              | 3        |
| Open Elective or Classical Language IV |              | 2 or 3   |
|  |              | 16 or 17 |

# Department of Government

## DEPARTMENT CHAIRMAN

Mark Mitchell, Ph.D.

## FULL-TIME FACULTY

Stephen Baskerville, Ph.D.

Roberta Bayer, Ph.D.

Daniel I. Bennett, Ph.D.

Michael P. Farris, J.D.

Frank Guliuza, Ph.D.

Michael L. Haynes, Ph.D.

Gordon R. Middleton, D.S.L.

Mark Mitchell, Ph.D.

Marvin Olasky, Ph.D.

Susan N. Olasky, M.A.

Nathan Russell, M.A.

Leslie D. Sillars, Ph.D.

Graham Walker, Ph.D.

## ADJUNCT FACULTY

Jonathan Binnie, J.D.

Joe Carter, M.B.A.

James A. Cox, B.S.

Marek Chodakiewicz, Ph.D.

John Grano, M.S.

David Halbrook, M.A.

## DEPARTMENT INTRODUCTION

The Mission of the Department of Government is to promote practical application of biblical principles and the original intent of the founding documents of the American republic, while preparing students for lives of public service and citizen leadership. Students will systematically study politics, government, and journalism as they learn to apply the Creator's great gifts to humanity, namely His special revelation (the revealed word of His Scripture) and His natural revelation (the light of right reason and the knowledge humans develop). Using these tools, graduates can bring unity, clarity, and purpose to the understanding and practice of government and journalism.

The Department of Government offers students a well-grounded program of study in political theory, American Government institutions and behavior, domestic public policy and economics, international politics and policy, and security and intelligence studies. In addition, a distinctive element of the Department and Patrick Henry College is the strong emphasis on apprenticeship methodology. Students are required to apply their understanding of their fields in vocational settings, including internships, debate, Moot Court, practica and many other opportunities. In addition to reading classic works of political theory and philosophy, from Aristotle's *Politics* to *The Federalist Papers*, students will be introduced to classics in their discipline, readings that over time have been recognized by scholars as critically important to the development of government and political science as a field of study. Students will combine all this with biblical principles and a Christian worldview, becoming able to better realize and appreciate the unity, clarity, and purpose of the study of government.

## GOVERNMENT MAJOR

### Overview

The Government Major is comprised of the following credit allowances:

- 63 credits plus foreign language in the core curriculum;
- 48 major course credits

This includes 12 credits of required Government courses, 12 credits of track courses, and 24 credit hours of apprenticeship opportunities;

- 12 open elective credit hours
- 123 total credit hours.

Within the Government major, students have a measure of flexibility to craft their course work to their specific academic interests. Most broadly, the general Government major allows students to choose 12 credits in a variety of Government disciplines. Many students choose a specific discipline within Government in which to specialize. These specializations are called tracks and include the following options:

- American Politics & Policy
- International Politics & Policy
- Political Theory
- Strategic Intelligence

Each track has specific upper-division courses tailored to provide the student with a sound understanding and appreciation of government, politics and policy, theory, or strategic intelligence. Combining this with the apprenticeship opportunities, students are well prepared to enter public service, non-profit organizations, think tanks, or graduate and professional schools.

### Required Government Courses

Every student majoring in Government is required to take 12 credits of introductory courses. These courses include: American Political Institutions, Comparative Politics, International Relations, and Political Science Research Methods (or Intelligence Research Analysis for students in the Strategic Intelligence track).

These four courses introduce all Government students to the key subfields within the discipline to ensure that students will have a basic understanding of the discipline regardless of their chosen area. These courses also play a significant role in the classical liberal arts pedagogy at Patrick Henry College. As part of the classical liberal arts trivium, the required government courses provide the grammar of the discipline. This is accomplished primarily through the study of discipline classics, primary sources, and other key texts, laying the foundation on which students may build in the logic-oriented classes of their chosen tracks. For example, International Relations and Comparative Politics prepare students for upper-division work in the International Politics and Policy track, and, to a lesser extent, the Strategic Intelligence track. American Political Institutions prepares students for upper-division work in the American Politics & Policy track. The Political Science Research Methods course provides students in any track with the research and methodological tools necessary to carry out research and analysis in upper-division courses. In addition to basic research and written material by scholars in the field, both historically and contemporarily, and in conjunction with Patrick Henry College's vision and mission, each course will draw upon biblical principles and a Christian worldview to lay a foundation for each subject.

More information about the required government courses can be found in the course description section of this Catalog.

### Apprenticeship Experience and Methodology

A key distinctive of Patrick Henry College is its focus on apprenticeship training. As explained in the Patrick Henry College Philosophy of Education, apprenticeship training is applied learning under the direction and guidance of a mentor, tutor, or instructor. Government students are required to

choose several apprenticeship opportunities, comprising half of their major program (24 credit hours). Current opportunities include:

- Internship
- Practicum in American Politics & Policy
- Practicum in International Politics & Policy
- Moot Court
- Applied Research in Political Theory
- Senior Thesis and Preparation
- Mock Trial
- Forensics Activities
- Special Projects in Strategic Intelligence

Each type of apprenticeship experience is unique. While apprenticeships are largely initiated by the students, PHC Government faculty are engaged in the learning process and generally provide some oversight and direction to the apprenticeship experience.

Two common types of apprenticeships are the internship and practicum. Internships are courses designed to give students supervised practical application in a controlled work environment, generally off-campus. (Journalism majors also have on-campus internship experiences working on the PHC student publications.) Government majors, especially policy and SI students, have a unique opportunity to participate in their chosen fields within the greater Washington, D.C., community, including the White House, Capitol Hill, government agencies, think tanks, non-profit and faith-based organizations, and a variety of county and local government agencies and organizations. The College maintains contact with a bipartisan network of individuals and organizations, both in the D.C. area and across the country, many of them officeholders, who desire to assist students in gaining practical experience and knowledge in government, politics, policy, and strategic intelligence.

The “practicum,” the “applied research seminar,” and the various applied research courses provide other forms of apprenticeship learning. In a practicum course, students begin with classroom preparation in a particular subject and move on to develop, evaluate, and report on actual public policy. For example, students in the American Politics & Policy track might focus on a specific policy issue, such as evaluating the federal government’s involvement in public education through the No Child Left Behind Act. With the direction of the faculty member and after some preliminary research in primary and secondary documentation, students would research the issue from a variety of perspectives (i.e. political, theoretical, educational, financial, federalism and intergovernmental relations, etc.), develop a project proposal, and then submit a comprehensive written report. The goal of the course would be to provide the written document to policymakers in the specific policy field.

Other examples of student learning—in any of the practica and applied research courses—include researching and reporting on current bills before various legislative bodies and drafting policy briefs, press releases, political speeches, and legislative proposals. Each of these projects is to be completed under the supervision of a faculty mentor with extensive experience in that specific area of study. Often the research for such projects requires students to interact with professionals in the field, such

as congressional and state legislative staff, executive branch officials, lobbyists, policy institutes, activist organizations, etc.

### **Learning Objectives for the Government Major**

Students will be able to:

1. Apply a biblical worldview to the study and practice of government.
2. Apply effective research and writing skills to the study of government.
3. Analyze the theory and practice of international politics.
4. Analyze various institutions, behaviors, and functions of American government.
5. Evaluate diverse ideas and philosophies that characterize political systems.

### **GOVERNMENT—AMERICAN POLITICS & POLICY**

Students majoring in Government with the American Politics & Policy track examine the key subfields of American Government, including American institutions and behavior, state and local government, public economics, public policy, and research methods.

Apprenticeships in the American Politics & Policy track might explore opinion polling and survey research. In such a practicum, students would learn the history of public opinion polling, the methods used in polling, and how to accurately interpret poll data. Students might then be placed in a survey research firm for a period of time to actually do public opinion polling culminating in a report on their work. Students would also do their own polling projects, independent of their work in survey research firms, researching already existing survey data to draw conclusions about public opinion on specific key issues facing American policy makers.

### **GOVERNMENT—INTERNATIONAL POLITICS & POLICY**

Government-International Politics & Policy track students study international relations, foreign policy, political economy, ethics and international diplomacy, and comparative politics.

Under the direction of a qualified faculty or mentor, students in the International Politics & Policy track might explore a specific global issue (e.g. global warming, environmental degradation, resource scarcity, the war on terror, globalization, free trade, ethnic violence, genocide, etc.) through research of primary and secondary sources. Students then would be required to draft a policy report articulating a strategy for US involvement in the issue that would ultimately be forwarded to relevant government officials. Drafting a report that articulates a biblical perspective on the issue would be of great value to various Christian policy groups and think tanks who are interested in articulating the Christian community’s views on important global issues.

### **GOVERNMENT—POLITICAL THEORY**

The students who choose the Government-Political Theory track study the chief schools of political thought, from ancient to contemporary, as well as the application of political theory to current policy issues.

Students in political theory engage in reading, discussing, and writing on various theoretical aspects of politics. Political theory seminars consist of small groups of students who meet regularly with the instructor to read and discuss seminal works in political theory, usually around one or two particular theorists,

such as Plato or Locke, or around a general theme in political theory. Under the direction of the instructor, students take an active part in leading discussions, presenting ideas, and writing papers that demonstrate their understanding of political theory. Students will be required to write substantial papers, which will be presented to the group for comment and critique.

Another apprenticeship opportunity for political theory students is the Senior Thesis. In consultation with the instructor, the student will select a topic, develop a thesis, construct a bibliography, write a substantial paper on a subject of specific interest, and present those findings to a larger audience.

## GOVERNMENT—STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE

Government-Strategic Intelligence track students study the history and development of intelligence gathering agencies, the role of intelligence in foreign policy making, and the application of modern intelligence data collection and analysis techniques. The Strategic Intelligence faculty are advised and supported by a Board of Advisors consisting of nationally recognized experts in the intelligence and foreign policy fields.

Strategic Intelligence students have special requirements and responsibilities. These students fulfill their apprenticeship requirements partly through intelligence and/or foreign policy internships and partly through practical research and analysis directed by college faculty or qualified outside practitioners. Examples of apprenticeship projects include systematic analysis of government-maintained intelligence databases, exploitation of open source data for intelligence and foreign policy applications, and drafting of foreign policy briefs for use by executive, legislative, and private sector decision makers.

Students interested in pursuing the SI track must apply for admission. Students may apply for entrance to the SI Track no earlier than the second semester of the Freshman year;

- Have a GPA of 3.0 or better;
- Submit a satisfactory, written application and successfully complete an oral interview;
- Successfully complete analytic training requirements upon being admitted to the Track;
- Furthermore, as many will work with sensitive data, Strategic Intelligence students must observe and keep all security and confidentiality agreements.

## JOURNALISM MAJOR

The Journalism Major prepares Christian students to be outstanding journalists. Students will gain the skills, knowledge, and experience they need to compete effectively for positions with news media in local, regional, and national markets. Students also develop a strong sense of professionalism, a respect for the institution of journalism and its role in maintaining a free society, and the ability to understand and evaluate trends and practices in contemporary journalism. Most importantly, they will develop a biblically-based philosophy of journalism to guide them as they seek truth as the ultimate goal in all that they investigate and report.

All Journalism students study basic news reporting and writing (Journalism I and II) as well as Media Law and Journalism History.

## JOURNALISM TRACKS

Students majoring in Journalism must choose between two

tracks: Political Journalism or Liberal Arts. A track in Political Journalism provides the student with a working knowledge of politics, essential in most newsrooms; the Political Journalism track, with broad and intensive courses in government, prepares students to work as general assignment or political reporters and editors. The Liberal Arts track, with a professional writing course and other upper-division CLA classes in addition to the core curriculum, is designed for students who want a solid historical and literary background to help them interpret the culture and produce insightful essays, narratives, and other types of features.

## JOURNALISM APPRENTICESHIPS

Internships are a key part of the Patrick Henry College Journalism program. After completing Journalism II (usually in their freshman or sophomore year), students spend two semesters as staff members on the student newspaper, magazine, or radio program (Student Publications Internship I). In the fall semester, students will take a skills course directly related to their internship: students working with one of the print publications will take Print Media Graphics; those with the radio program will take Radio Journalism.

Usually in their junior or senior year students must earn at least six internship credits by completing an off-campus internship. Students have interned at, among other publications, the *Washington Times*, the *Washington Examiner*, *WORLD Magazine*, the *Baltimore Sun*, NBC and Fox affiliates in Washington, *National Geographic*, *American Spectator*, NBC/Universal in Los Angeles, American Family Radio, *USAToday*, *Slate.com*, and many smaller newspapers and broadcast stations. Students complete the program's internship requirements by taking 9 credits of journalism electives (e.g. Political Journalism, Narrative Non-Fiction), additional off-campus internships, freelance project internships under the supervision of a journalism professor, or a combination of the above.

## Learning Objectives for the Journalism Major

Students will be able to:

1. Develop biblical principles and a Christian worldview of the role of a Christian journalist in society and how these principles apply to Christian and non-Christian publications.
2. Understand how news media interact with and help shape contemporary culture and politics.
3. Demonstrate professional competency in the core practical journalistic tasks by finding, reporting, and writing publishable news stories for local, regional, and national markets.
4. Understand the historical foundations of journalism and how they shape contemporary journalistic practice.
5. Understand and apply basic principles of design and production for publications in one or more of the following media: print, audio, video, or internet.
6. Understand the major principles of media law that apply to print journalism.
7. Develop and apply a biblical standard of journalistic ethics and a strong commitment to journalistic integrity.
8. Develop the skill, maturity, prudence, and professionalism to assimilate smoothly into a wide variety of news media organizations.

## ECONOMICS & BUSINESS ANALYTICS

### MAJOR

Economics & Business Analytics students learn the principles of economic theory, which seek to explain the accumulation and distribution of limited resources among various “players” in the marketplace. Those players include private consumers and companies, public utilities, government organizations and their international counterparts throughout the world. Students will gain expertise with the broad range of mathematical tools required for the analytical aspects of the major. These include: calculus, statistics, differential equations, graphical and numerical techniques and actuarial math. These tools will be applied to the analysis of individual players (microeconomics) as well as the conglomerate of all players (macroeconomics). Students will gain experience evaluating the strength or weakness of private companies by reading financial summaries, examining their internal organizational structures, marketing strategies and position in the business cycle. An upper level course in Ethics is also required.

Integral to the major is a co-op component which will place students with one company during their college career. Students will work at their partner company for two summers and one semester on projects of significance.

### Learning Objectives for the Economics & Business Analytics Major

Students will be able to:

1. Demonstrate the ability to apply biblical principles to the study and practice of economics and business.
2. Understand how government policy impacts both the economy at large and individual businesses.
3. Demonstrate an understanding of the competing

economic models that exist at both the macroeconomic and microeconomic levels.

4. Understand how to use the tools of mathematics to analyze the past performance and current health of a business or government entity.
5. Demonstrate the ability to use mathematics to predict the future performance of a business or government entity.
6. Understand how to use oral and written communication skills to interact with business executives using standard business terminology.

### Additional Graduation Requirements

Students in several tracks of the Government major (including Political Theory, American Politics & Policy, and International Politics & Policy), the Government major with no track, and both tracks of the Journalism major must fulfill the foreign language standard with a modern or classical foreign language.

Students in Strategic Intelligence and Economics & Business Analytics must fulfill the foreign language standard with a modern foreign language. Strategic Intelligence students may NOT substitute a classical language to fulfill their foreign language requirement, though open elective credit may be used to study a classical language.

In addition to the graduation requirements listed in the Academic Policies section of this catalog, students in the several tracks of the Government major (including Political Theory, American Politics & Policy, and International Politics & Policy), the Government major with no track, and both tracks of the Journalism major must maintain at least a 2.5 GPA in the major and earn a “C-” or better in all major courses to graduate. Students in the Strategic Intelligence track must maintain at least a 3.0 GPA in the Government major and earn a “C-” or better in all Government courses to graduate.



## GOVERNMENT MAJOR (123 CREDITS)

### Core Curriculum (63 credits plus foreign language)

|   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| BIB203  | Theology of the Bible I            |
| BIB213  | Theology of the Bible II           |
| BIB223  | Principles of Biblical Reasoning   |
| CLA201  | Research & Writing                 |
| CLA213  | Logic                              |
| CLA223  | Rhetoric                           |
| ECO303  | Economics for the Citizen          |
| GOV203  | Constitutional Law                 |
| GOV213  | Freedom's Foundations I            |
| GOV223  | Freedom's Foundations II           |
| HIS203  | History of the United States I     |
| HIS213  | History of the United States II    |
| HIS223  | History of Western Civilization I  |
| HIS233  | History of Western Civilization II |
| LIT213  | Western Literature I               |
| LIT223  | Western Literature II              |
| MAT203  | Euclidean Geometry                 |
| MUS303  | Music History and Appreciation     |
| PHI203  | Philosophy                         |
| SCI223  | Biology                            |
| SCI221  | Biology Laboratory                 |
| SCI233  | Physics                            |
| SCI231  | Physics Laboratory                 |
| Modern/Classical Foreign Language (see Foreign Language Requirements) |                                    |

### Major Courses (48 credits)

#### Government Courses (12 credits)

|        |                                    |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| GOV303 | American Political Institutions    |
| GOV313 | Political Science Research Methods |
| GOV323 | Comparative Politics               |
| GOV333 | International Relations            |

#### Apprenticeship Courses (1 credit)

|        |                              |
|--------|------------------------------|
| PHC491 | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio |
|--------|------------------------------|

#### Major Electives (35 Credits)

##### Course Electives (Choose 12 credits)

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| APP303 | State & Local Government                      |
| APP313 | The Congress                                  |
| APP323 | The Presidency                                |
| APP353 | Campaigns & Elections                         |
| APP363 | Public Administration                         |
| APP403 | Principles of Policy Analysis                 |
| APP413 | Ethics & Public Policy                        |
| APP423 | Education Policy & Politics                   |
| ECO313 | Public Economics                              |
| ECO383 | Comparative Economics                         |
| ECO403 | Public Finance & Taxation                     |
| ECO413 | International Economics                       |
| GOV483 | Topics in Government (topics vary)            |
| IPP303 | Foreign Policy: Theory & Practice             |
| IPP403 | Theory & Ethics of International Relations    |
| IPP423 | European Politics                             |
| IPP433 | Politics of Developing Nations                |
| IPP453 | Area Studies (topics vary)                    |
| IPP483 | Topics in International Studies (topics vary) |
| PHI433 | Philosophy of Law & Human Rights              |
| POL313 | Ancient & Medieval Political Theory           |
| POL333 | Modern & Contemporary Political Theory        |
| POL353 | American Political Thought                    |
| POL373 | Conservative Political Theory                 |

##### Apprenticeship Electives (Choose 23 credits)

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| ***470                | Internship in APP/IPP/POL (up to 12 credits)                   |
| APP463                | Practicum in American Politics & Policy (up to 3 credits)      |
| GOV462/GOV442/ CLA301 | Moot Court/Mock Trial/Forensics Activities (up to 6 credits)   |
| GOV490                | Directed Research (up to 6 credits)                            |
| IPP463                | Practicum in International Politics & Policy (up to 3 credits) |
| POL423                | Appl. Research in Pol. Theory: Christian Political Thought     |
| POL433                | Appl. Research in Pol. The.: Democracy Prospects & Challenges  |
| POL463                | Appl. Research in Pol. Theory: (topics vary) (up to 6 credits) |
| ***492&496            | APP/IPP/POL Senior Thesis Prep & Senior Thesis (8 credits)     |

### Open Electives (12 credits)

*Credit earned in the attainment of foreign language ability may be applied to Open Electives.*

### Recommended Course Sequence

#### First Year

##### Fall Semester

|  |                                   |    |
|--|-----------------------------------|----|
| BIB203   | Theology of the Bible I           | 3  |
| CLA201   | Research & Writing                | 1  |
| CLA213   | Logic                             | 3  |
| HIS203   | History of the United States I    | 3  |
| HIS223   | History of Western Civilization I | 3  |
| PHC491   | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio      | 1  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                   | 14 |

##### Spring Semester

|  |                                    |    |
|--|------------------------------------|----|
| BIB213   | Theology of the Bible II           | 3  |
| CLA223   | Rhetoric                           | 3  |
| HIS213   | History of the United States II    | 3  |
| HIS233   | History of Western Civilization II | 3  |
| LIT213   | Western Literature I               | 3  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                    | 15 |

#### Second Year

##### Fall Semester

|                                     |                                  |    |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----|
| BIB223                              | Principles of Biblical Reasoning | 3  |
| GOV203                              | Constitutional Law               | 3  |
| GOV213                              | Freedom's Foundations I          | 3  |
| LIT223                              | Western Literature II            | 3  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language I |                                  | 3  |
|                                     |                                  | 15 |

##### Spring Semester

|                                      |                          |    |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|----|
| GOV223                               | Freedom's Foundations II | 3  |
| MAT203                               | Euclidean Geometry       | 3  |
| PHI203                               | Philosophy               | 3  |
| SCI223                               | Biology                  | 3  |
| SCI221                               | Biology Laboratory       | 1  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language II |                          | 3  |
|                                      |                          | 16 |

#### Third Year

##### Fall Semester

|                                       |                                    |    |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----|
| ECO303                                | Economics for the Citizen          | 3  |
| GOV303                                | American Political Institutions    | 3  |
| GOV313                                | Political Science Research Methods | 3  |
| SCI233                                | Physics                            | 3  |
| SCI231                                | Physics Laboratory                 | 1  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language III |                                    | 3  |
|                                       |                                    | 16 |

##### Spring Semester

|                                      |                         |    |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|----|
| GOV323                               | Comparative Politics    | 3  |
| GOV333                               | International Relations | 3  |
| Major Course Elective                |                         | 3  |
| Major Course Elective                |                         | 3  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language IV |                         | 3  |
|                                      |                         | 15 |

#### Fourth Year

##### Fall Semester

|                               |                              |    |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----|
| MUS303                        | Music History & Appreciation | 3  |
| Major Course Elective         |                              | 3  |
| Major Apprenticeship Elective |                              | 10 |
|                               |                              | 16 |

##### Spring Semester

|                               |  |    |
|-------------------------------|--|----|
| Major Course Elective         |  | 3  |
| Major Apprenticeship Elective |  | 13 |
|                               |  | 16 |

**GOVERNMENT MAJOR - AMERICAN POLITICS & POLICY TRACK (123 CREDITS)**

**Core Curriculum (63 credits plus foreign language)**

|   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| BIB203  | Theology of the Bible I            |
| BIB213  | Theology of the Bible II           |
| BIB223  | Principles of Biblical Reasoning   |
| CLA201  | Research & Writing                 |
| CLA213  | Logic                              |
| CLA223  | Rhetoric                           |
| ECO303  | Economics for the Citizen          |
| GOV203  | Constitutional Law                 |
| GOV213  | Freedom's Foundations I            |
| GOV223  | Freedom's Foundations II           |
| HIS203  | History of the United States I     |
| HIS213  | History of the United States II    |
| HIS223  | History of Western Civilization I  |
| HIS233  | History of Western Civilization II |
| LIT213  | Western Literature I               |
| LIT223  | Western Literature II              |
| MAT203  | Euclidean Geometry                 |
| MUS303  | Music History & Appreciation       |
| PHI203  | Philosophy                         |
| SCI223  | Biology                            |
| SCI221  | Biology Laboratory                 |
| SCI233  | Physics                            |
| SCI231  | Physics Laboratory                 |
| Modern/Classical Foreign Language (see Foreign Language Requirements) |                                    |

**Major Courses (48 credits)**

**Government Courses (12 credits)**

|        |                                    |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| GOV303 | American Political Institutions    |
| GOV313 | Political Science Research Methods |
| GOV323 | Comparative Politics               |
| GOV333 | International Relations            |

**Apprenticeship Courses (9 credits)**

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| APP463 | Practicum in American Politics & Policy (3 credits)  |
| APP470 | Internship in American Politics & Policy (5 credits) |
| PHC491 | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio                         |

**Major Electives (27 credits)**

**Course Electives (Choose 12 credits)**

|        |                               |
|--------|-------------------------------|
| APP303 | State & Local Government      |
| APP313 | The Congress                  |
| APP323 | The Presidency                |
| APP353 | Campaigns & Elections         |
| APP363 | Public Administration         |
| APP403 | Principles of Policy Analysis |
| APP413 | Ethics in Public Policy       |
| APP423 | Education Policy & Politics   |

Or, one of the following (up to 3 credits):

|        |                                    |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| ECO313 | Public Economics                   |
| ECO403 | Public Finance & Taxation          |
| GOV483 | Topics in Government (topics vary) |

**Apprenticeship Electives (Choose 15 credits)**

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| APP463               | Practicum in American Politics & Policy (up to 3 credits)           |
| APP470               | Internship in American Politics & Policy (up to 7 credits)          |
| APP492               | Senior Thesis Preparation (2 credits)                               |
| APP496               | Senior Thesis (6 credits)   |
| GOV462/GOV442/CLA301 | Moot Court/Mock Trial/Forensics Activities (up to 6 credits)        |
| GOV490               | Directed Research (up to 6 credits)                                 |
| IPP463               | Practicum in International Politics & Policy (up to 3 credits)      |
| POL463               | Applied Research in Political Theory: topics vary (up to 6 credits) |

**Open Electives (12 credits)**

*Credit earned in the attainment of foreign language ability may be applied to Open Electives.*

**Recommended Course Sequence**

**First Year**

**Fall Semester**

|  |                                   |    |
|--|-----------------------------------|----|
| BIB203   | Theology of the Bible I           | 3  |
| CLA201   | Research & Writing                | 1  |
| CLA213   | Logic                             | 3  |
| HIS203   | History of the United States I    | 3  |
| HIS223   | History of Western Civilization I | 3  |
| PHC491   | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio      | 1  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                   | 14 |

**Spring Semester**

|  |                                    |    |
|--|------------------------------------|----|
| BIB213   | Theology of the Bible II           | 3  |
| CLA223   | Rhetoric                           | 3  |
| HIS213   | History of the United States II    | 3  |
| HIS233   | History of Western Civilization II | 3  |
| LIT213   | Western Literature I               | 2  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                    | 15 |

**Second Year**

**Fall Semester**

|                                     |                                  |    |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----|
| BIB223                              | Principles of Biblical Reasoning | 3  |
| GOV203                              | Constitutional Law               | 3  |
| GOV213                              | Freedom's Foundations I          | 3  |
| LIT223                              | Western Literature II            | 3  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language I |                                  | 3  |
|                                     |                                  | 15 |

**Spring Semester**

|                                      |                          |    |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|----|
| GOV223                               | Freedom's Foundations II | 3  |
| MAT203                               | Euclidean Geometry       | 3  |
| PHI203                               | Philosophy               | 3  |
| SCI223                               | Biology                  | 3  |
| SCI221                               | Biology Laboratory       | 1  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language II |                          | 3  |
|                                      |                          | 16 |

**Third Year**

**Fall Semester**

|                                       |                                    |    |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----|
| ECO303                                | Economics for the Citizen          | 3  |
| GOV303                                | American Political Institutions    | 3  |
| GOV313                                | Political Science Research Methods | 3  |
| SCI233                                | Physics                            | 3  |
| SCI231                                | Physics Laboratory                 | 1  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language III |                                    | 3  |
|                                       |                                    | 16 |

**Spring Semester**

|                                      |                         |    |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|----|
| GOV323                               | Comparative Politics    | 3  |
| GOV333                               | International Relations | 3  |
| Major Course Elective                |                         | 3  |
| Major Course Elective                |                         | 3  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language IV |                         | 3  |
|                                      |                         | 15 |

**Fourth Year**

**Fall Semester**

|                               |   |    |
|-------------------------------|---|----|
| APP463                        | Practicum in American Politics & Policy | 3  |
| MUS303                        | Music History & Appreciation            | 3  |
| Major Course Elective         |   | 3  |
| Major Apprenticeship Elective |   | 6  |
|                               |   | 15 |

**Spring Semester**

|                               |  |    |
|-------------------------------|--|----|
| APP470                        | Internship in American Politics & Policy | 5  |
| Major Apprenticeship Elective |  | 9  |
| Major Course Elective         |  | 3  |
|                               |  | 17 |

**GOVERNMENT MAJOR - INTERNATIONAL POLITICS & POLICY TRACK (123 CREDITS)**

**Core Curriculum** (63 credits plus foreign language)

|   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| BIB203  | Theology of the Bible I            |
| BIB213  | Theology of the Bible II           |
| BIB223  | Principles of Biblical Reasoning   |
| CLA201  | Research & Writing                 |
| CLA213  | Logic                              |
| CLA223  | Rhetoric                           |
| ECO303  | Economics for the Citizen          |
| GOV203  | Constitutional Law                 |
| GOV213  | Freedom's Foundations I            |
| GOV223  | Freedom's Foundations II           |
| HIS203  | History of the United States I     |
| HIS213  | History of the United States II    |
| HIS223  | History of Western Civilization I  |
| HIS233  | History of Western Civilization II |
| LIT213  | Western Literature I               |
| LIT223  | Western Literature II              |
| MAT203  | Euclidean Geometry                 |
| MUS303  | Music History & Appreciation       |
| PHI203  | Philosophy                         |
| SCI223  | Biology                            |
| SCI221  | Biology Laboratory                 |
| SCI233  | Physics                            |
| SCI231  | Physics Laboratory                 |
| Modern/Classical Foreign Language (see Foreign Language Requirements) |                                    |

**Major Courses** (48 credits)

**Government Courses** (12 credits)

|        |                                    |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| GOV303 | American Political Institutions    |
| GOV313 | Political Science Research Methods |
| GOV323 | Comparative Politics               |
| GOV333 | International Relations            |

**Apprenticeship Courses** (12 credits)

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| IPP463 | Practicum in Internat'l Politics & Policy (6 credits)  |
| IPP470 | Internship in Internat'l Politics & Policy (5 credits) |
| PHC491 | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio                           |

**Major Electives** (24 credits)

**Course Electives** (Choose 12 credits)

|   |  |
|---|--|
| ECO383                                      | Comparative Economics                          |
| ECO413                                      | International Economics                        |
| IPP303                                      | Foreign Policy: Theory & Practice              |
| IPP403                                      | Theory & Ethics of International Relations     |
| IPP423                                      | European Politics                              |
| IPP433                                      | Politics of Developing Nations                 |
| IPP453                                      | Area Studies: (topics vary)                    |
| IPP483                                      | Topics in International Studies: (topics vary) |
| Or, one of the following (up to 3 credits): |  |
| HSS303                                      | History of Islam                               |
| HSS413                                      | Modern Chinese History                         |
| HSS423                                      | Modern Middle East                             |
| HSS433                                      | History of Modern Russia                       |

**Apprenticeship Electives** (Choose 12 credits)

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| APP463                | Practicum in Am. Politics & Policy (up to 3 credits)                  |
| GOV462/GOV442/ CLA301 | Moot Court/Mock Trial/Forensics Activities (up to 6 credits)          |
| GOV490                | Directed Research (up to 6 credits)                                   |
| IPP463                | Practicum in Int'l Politics & Policy (up to 3 credits)                |
| IPP470                | Internship (up to 7 credits)  |
| IPP492                | Senior Thesis Preparation (2 credits)                                 |
| IPP496                | Senior Thesis (6 credits)   |
| POL463                | Applied Research in Political Theory: (topics vary) (up to 6 credits) |

**Open Electives** (12 credits)

*Credit earned in the attainment of foreign language ability may be applied to Open Electives.*

**Recommended Course Sequence**

**First Year**

**Fall Semester**

|  |                                   |    |
|--|-----------------------------------|----|
| BIB203   | Theology of the Bible I           | 3  |
| CLA201   | Research & Writing                | 1  |
| CLA213   | Logic                             | 3  |
| HIS203   | History of the United States I    | 3  |
| HIS223   | History of Western Civilization I | 3  |
| PHC491   | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio      | 1  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                   | 14 |

**Spring Semester**

|  |                                    |    |
|--|------------------------------------|----|
| BIB213   | Theology of the Bible II           | 3  |
| CLA223   | Rhetoric                           | 3  |
| HIS213   | History of the United States II    | 3  |
| HIS233   | History of Western Civilization II | 3  |
| LIT213   | Western Literature I               | 3  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                    | 15 |

**Second Year**

**Fall Semester**

|                                     |                                  |    |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----|
| BIB223                              | Principles of Biblical Reasoning | 3  |
| GOV203                              | Constitutional Law               | 3  |
| GOV213                              | Freedom's Foundations I          | 3  |
| LIT223                              | Western Literature II            | 3  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language I |                                  | 3  |
|                                     |                                  | 15 |

**Spring Semester**

|                                      |                          |    |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|----|
| GOV223                               | Freedom's Foundations II | 3  |
| MAT203                               | Euclidean Geometry       | 3  |
| PHI203                               | Philosophy               | 3  |
| SCI223                               | Biology                  | 3  |
| SCI221                               | Biology Laboratory       | 1  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language II |                          | 3  |
|                                      |                          | 16 |

**Third Year**

**Fall Semester**

|                                       |                                    |    |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----|
| ECO303                                | Economics for the Citizen          | 3  |
| GOV303                                | American Political Institutions    | 3  |
| GOV313                                | Political Science Research Methods | 3  |
| SCI233                                | Physics                            | 3  |
| SCI231                                | Physics Laboratory                 | 1  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language III |                                    | 3  |
|                                       |                                    | 16 |

**Spring Semester**

|                                      |                         |    |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|----|
| GOV323                               | Comparative Politics    | 3  |
| GOV333                               | International Relations | 3  |
| Major Course Elective                |                         | 3  |
| Major Course Elective                |                         | 3  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language IV |                         | 3  |
|                                      |                         | 15 |

**Fourth Year**

**Fall Semester**

|                               |  |    |
|-------------------------------|--|----|
| IPP463                        | Practicum in International Politics & Policy | 3  |
| MUS303                        | Music History & Appreciation                 | 3  |
| Major Course Elective         |  | 3  |
| Major Course Elective         |  | 3  |
| Major Apprenticeship Elective |  | 6  |
|                               |  | 18 |

**Spring Semester**

|                               |   |    |
|-------------------------------|---|----|
| IPP463                        | Practicum in International Politics & Policy  | 3  |
| IPP470                        | Internship in International Politics & Policy | 5  |
| Major Apprenticeship Elective |   | 6  |
|                               |   | 14 |

## GOVERNMENT MAJOR - POLITICAL THEORY TRACK (123 CREDITS)

### Core Curriculum (63 credits plus foreign language)

|   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| BIB203  | Theology of the Bible I            |
| BIB213  | Theology of the Bible II           |
| BIB223  | Principles of Biblical Reasoning   |
| CLA201  | Research & Writing                 |
| CLA213  | Logic                              |
| CLA223  | Rhetoric                           |
| ECO303  | Economics for the Citizen          |
| GOV203  | Constitutional Law                 |
| GOV213  | Freedom's Foundations I            |
| GOV223  | Freedom's Foundations II           |
| HIS203  | History of the United States I     |
| HIS213  | History of the United States II    |
| HIS223  | History of Western Civilization I  |
| HIS233  | History of Western Civilization II |
| LIT213  | Western Literature I               |
| LIT223  | Western Literature II              |
| MAT203  | Euclidean Geometry                 |
| MUS303  | Music History & Appreciation       |
| PHI203  | Philosophy                         |
| SCI223  | Biology                            |
| SCI221  | Biology Laboratory                 |
| SCI233  | Physics                            |
| SCI231  | Physics Laboratory                 |
| Modern/Classical Foreign Language (see Foreign Language Requirements) |                                    |

### Major Courses (48 credits)

#### Government Courses (12 credits)

|        |                                    |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| GOV303 | American Political Institutions    |
| GOV313 | Political Science Research Methods |
| GOV323 | Comparative Politics               |
| GOV333 | International Relations            |

#### Political Theory Courses (12 credits)

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| POL313 | Ancient & Medieval Political Theory    |
| POL333 | Modern & Contemporary Political Theory |
| POL353 | American Political Thought             |
| POL373 | Conservative Political Theory          |

#### Apprenticeship Courses (13 credits)

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| PHC491 | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio  |
| POL423 | Applied Research in Political Theory:<br>Christian Political Thought      |
| POL433 | Applied Research in Political Theory:<br>Democracy Prospects & Challenges |
| POL463 | Applied Research in Political Theory: (topics vary)                       |

#### And, one of the following two courses:

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| APP463 | Practicum in American Politics & Policy      |
| IPP463 | Practicum in International Politics & Policy |

#### Major Electives (11 credits)

##### Apprenticeship Electives (Choose 11 credits)

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| GOV462/GOV442/ CLA301 | Moot Court/Mock Trial/Forensics<br>Activities (up to 6 credits)          |
| GOV490                | Directed Research (up to 6 credits)                                      |
| POL463                | Applied Research in Political Theory: (topics vary)<br>(up to 6 credits) |
| POL470                | Internship in Political Theory (up to 11 credits)                        |
| POL492                | Senior Thesis Preparation (2 credits)                                    |
| POL496                | Senior Thesis (6 credits)  |

### Open Electives (12 credits)

*Credit earned in the attainment of foreign language ability may be applied to Open Electives.*

### Recommended Course Sequence

#### First Year

##### Fall Semester

|  |                                   |    |
|--|-----------------------------------|----|
| BIB203   | Theology of the Bible I           | 3  |
| CLA201   | Research & Writing                | 1  |
| CLA213   | Logic                             | 3  |
| HIS203   | History of the United States I    | 3  |
| HIS223   | History of Western Civilization I | 3  |
| PHC491   | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio      | 1  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                   | 14 |

##### Spring Semester

|  |                                    |    |
|--|------------------------------------|----|
| BIB213   | Theology of the Bible II           | 3  |
| CLA223   | Rhetoric                           | 3  |
| HIS213   | History of the United States II    | 3  |
| HIS233   | History of Western Civilization II | 3  |
| LIT213   | Western Literature I               | 3  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                    | 15 |

#### Second Year

##### Fall Semester

|                                     |                                  |    |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----|
| BIB223                              | Principles of Biblical Reasoning | 3  |
| GOV203                              | Constitutional Law               | 3  |
| GOV213                              | Freedom's Foundations I          | 3  |
| LIT223                              | Western Literature II            | 3  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language I |                                  | 3  |
|                                     |                                  | 15 |

##### Spring Semester

|                                      |                          |    |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|----|
| GOV223                               | Freedom's Foundations II | 3  |
| MAT203                               | Euclidean Geometry       | 3  |
| PHI203                               | Philosophy               | 3  |
| SCI223                               | Biology                  | 3  |
| SCI221                               | Biology Laboratory       | 1  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language II |                          | 3  |
|                                      |                          | 16 |

#### Third Year

##### Fall Semester

|                                       |                                     |    |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----|
| GOV303                                | American Political Institutions     | 3  |
| GOV313                                | Political Science Research Methods  | 3  |
| POL313                                | Ancient & Medieval Political Theory | 3  |
| SCI233                                | Physics                             | 3  |
| SCI231                                | Physics Laboratory                  | 1  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language III |                                     | 3  |
|                                       |                                     | 16 |

##### Spring Semester

|                                      |  |    |
|--------------------------------------|--|----|
| GOV323                               | Comparative Politics                   | 3  |
| GOV333                               | International Relations                | 3  |
| POL333                               | Modern & Contemporary Political Theory | 3  |
| POL***                               | Applied Research in Political Theory   | 3  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language IV |  | 3  |
|                                      |  | 15 |

#### Fourth Year

##### Fall Semester

|                               |                                      |    |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----|
| ECO303                        | Economics for the Citizen            | 3  |
| MUS303                        | Music History & Appreciation         | 3  |
| POL353                        | American Political Thought           | 3  |
| POL***                        | Applied Research in Political Theory | 3  |
| Major Apprenticeship Elective |                                      | 5  |
|                               |                                      | 17 |

##### Spring Semester

|                               |                                      |    |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----|
| ***463                        | Practicum in APP/IPP                 | 3  |
| POL373                        | Conservative Political Theory        | 3  |
| POL***                        | Applied Research in Political Theory | 3  |
| Major Apprenticeship Elective |                                      | 6  |
|                               |                                      | 15 |

**GOVERNMENT MAJOR - STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE TRACK (123 CREDITS)**

**Core Curriculum** (63 credits plus foreign language)

|   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| BIB203  | Theology of the Bible I            |
| BIB213  | Theology of the Bible II           |
| BIB223  | Principles of Biblical Reasoning   |
| CLA201  | Research & Writing                 |
| CLA213  | Logic                              |
| CLA223  | Rhetoric                           |
| ECO303  | Economics for the Citizen          |
| GOV203  | Constitutional Law                 |
| GOV213  | Freedom's Foundations I            |
| GOV223  | Freedom's Foundations II           |
| HIS203  | History of the United States I     |
| HIS213  | History of the United States II    |
| HIS223  | History of Western Civilization I  |
| HIS233  | History of Western Civilization II |
| LIT213  | Western Literature I               |
| LIT223  | Western Literature II              |
| MAT203  | Euclidean Geometry                 |
| MUS303  | Music History & Appreciation       |
| PHI203  | Philosophy                         |
| SCI223  | Biology                            |
| SCI221  | Biology Laboratory                 |
| SCI233  | Physics                            |
| SCI231  | Physics Laboratory                 |
| Modern Foreign Language (see Foreign Language Requirements) |                                    |

**Major Courses** (48 credits)

**Government Courses** (12 credits)

|        |                                  |
|--------|----------------------------------|
| GOV303 | American Political Institutions  |
| INT313 | Intelligence Research & Analysis |
| GOV323 | Comparative Politics             |
| GOV333 | International Relations          |

**Strategic Intelligence Courses** (12 credits)

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| INT303 | History of American Intelligence                 |
| INT323 | Intelligence, Law Enforcement, & Civil Liberties |
| INT363 | Counterintelligence                              |
| INT373 | Counterterrorism                                 |

**Apprenticeship Courses** (13 credits)

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| INT470 | Internship in Strategic Intelligence (12 credits) |
| PHC491 | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio                      |

**Major Electives** (11 credits)

**Apprenticeship Electives** (Choose 11 credits)

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| CLA343               | Argumentation & Debate   |
| GOV462/GOV442/CLA301 | Moot Court/Mock Trial/Forensics Activities (up to 6 credits)     |
| GOV490               | Directed Research (up to 11 credits)                             |
| INT460               | Special Projects in Strategic Intelligence (up to 11 credits)    |
| INT403               | Advanced Technology & Ethics in Intelligence & National Security |
| INT***               | Intelligence Community Seminars (up to 3 credits)                |

**Open Electives** (12 credits)

*Credit earned in the attainment of foreign language ability may be applied to Open Electives.*

**Recommended Course Sequence**

**First Year**

**Fall Semester**

|  |                                   |    |
|--|-----------------------------------|----|
| BIB203   | Theology of the Bible I           | 3  |
| CLA201   | Research & Writing                | 1  |
| CLA213   | Logic                             | 3  |
| HIS203   | History of the United States I    | 3  |
| HIS223   | History of Western Civilization I | 3  |
| PHC491   | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio      | 1  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                   | 14 |

**Spring Semester**

|  |                                    |    |
|--|------------------------------------|----|
| BIB213   | Theology of the Bible II           | 3  |
| CLA223   | Rhetoric                           | 3  |
| HIS213   | History of the United States II    | 3  |
| HIS233   | History of Western Civilization II | 3  |
| LIT213   | Western Literature I               | 3  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                    | 15 |

**Second Year**

**Fall Semester**

|                               |                                  |    |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|----|
| BIB223                        | Principles of Biblical Reasoning | 3  |
| GOV203                        | Constitutional Law               | 3  |
| GOV213                        | Freedom's Foundations I          | 3  |
| LIT223                        | Western Literature II            | 3  |
| INT303                        | History of American Intelligence | 3  |
| Major Apprenticeship Elective |                                  | 2  |
|                               |                                  | 17 |

**Spring Semester**

|                               |                                  |    |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|----|
| GOV223                        | Freedom's Foundations II         | 3  |
| MAT203                        | Euclidean Geometry               | 3  |
| PHI203                        | Philosophy                       | 3  |
| SCI223                        | Biology                          | 3  |
| SCI221                        | Biology Laboratory               | 1  |
| INT313                        | Intelligence Research & Analysis | 3  |
| Major Apprenticeship Elective |                                  | 1  |
|                               |                                  | 17 |

**Third Year**

**Fall Semester**

|                                       |                                 |    |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----|
| GOV303                                | American Political Institutions | 3  |
| GOV333                                | International Relations         | 3  |
| INT363                                | Counterintelligence             | 3  |
| SCI233                                | Physics                         | 3  |
| SCI231                                | Physics Laboratory              | 1  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language III |                                 | 3  |
| Major Apprenticeship Elective         |                                 | 1  |
|                                       |                                 | 17 |

**Spring Semester**

|                                      |                                      |    |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----|
| GOV323                               | Comparative Politics                 | 3  |
| INT470                               | Internship in Strategic Intelligence | 6  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language IV |                                      | 3  |
| Major Apprenticeship Elective        |                                      | 2  |
|                                      |                                      | 14 |

**Fourth Year**

**Fall Semester**

|                                       |                                      |    |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----|
| ECO303                                | Economics for the Citizen            | 3  |
| INT373                                | Counterterrorism                     | 3  |
| INT470                                | Internship in Strategic Intelligence | 3  |
| MUS303                                | Music History & Appreciation         | 3  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language III |                                      | 3  |
|                                       |                                      | 15 |

**Spring Semester**

|                                      |  |    |
|--------------------------------------|--|----|
| INT470                               | Internship in Strategic Intelligence             | 3  |
| INT323                               | Intelligence, Law Enforcement, & Civil Liberties | 3  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language IV |  | 3  |
| Major Apprenticeship Elective        |  | 5  |
|                                      |  | 14 |

**JOURNALISM MAJOR - POLITICAL JOURNALISM OR LIBERAL ARTS TRACK (123 CREDITS)**

**Core Curriculum (63 credits plus foreign language)**

|   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| BIB203  | Theology of the Bible I            |
| BIB213  | Theology of the Bible II           |
| BIB223  | Principles of Biblical Reasoning   |
| CLA201  | Research & Writing                 |
| CLA213  | Logic                              |
| CLA223  | Rhetoric                           |
| ECO303  | Economics for the Citizen          |
| GOV203  | Constitutional Law                 |
| GOV213  | Freedom's Foundations I            |
| GOV223  | Freedom's Foundations II           |
| HIS203  | History of the United States I     |
| HIS213  | History of the United States II    |
| HIS223  | History of Western Civilization I  |
| HIS233  | History of Western Civilization II |
| LIT213  | Western Literature I               |
| LIT223  | Western Literature II              |
| MAT203  | Euclidean Geometry                 |
| MUS303  | Music History & Appreciation       |
| PHI203  | Philosophy                         |
| SCI223  | Biology                            |
| SCI221  | Biology Laboratory                 |
| SCI233  | Physics                            |
| SCI231  | Physics Laboratory                 |
| Modern/Classical Foreign Language (see Foreign Language Requirements) |                                    |

**Major Courses (46 credits)**

**Journalism Courses (12 credits)**

|        |                    |
|--------|--------------------|
| JRN203 | Journalism I       |
| JRN213 | Journalism II      |
| JRN302 | Journalism History |
| JRN352 | Media Law          |

**And one of the following two courses (see course descriptions):**

|        |                          |
|--------|--------------------------|
| JRN212 | Print Media Graphics, or |
| JRN222 | Radio Journalism         |

**Students must choose one track (12 credits):**

**Political Journalism Track**

|        |                                    |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| GOV303 | American Political Institutions    |
| GOV313 | Political Science Research Methods |
| GOV323 | Comparative Politics               |
| GOV333 | International Relations            |

**Liberal Arts Track**

Writing Elective: CPW (3 credits, 300+)  
 Literature Elective: LIT, LGN, LAU (3 credits, 300+)  
 History Elective: HAE, HCL, HIS, HSS (3 credits, 300+)  
 Biblical Studies, Classical Liberal Arts, History, Literature, Philosophy, or Political Theory Elective (3 credits, 300+)

**Apprenticeship Courses (13 credits)**

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| JRN253 | Student Publication Internship (taken twice for 6 credits) |
| JRN470 | Off-Campus Journalism Internship (6 credits)               |
| PHC491 | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio                               |

**Major Electives (9 credits)**

Choose any combination of the following (choose 9 credits):  
 JRN253 Student Publication Internship (up to 6 credits)  
 JRN212/222 Print Media Graphics/Radio Journalism (up to 2 credits)  
 JRN323 Multi-media Skills  
 JRN332 Web-based Journalism & Design  
 JRN342 Narrative Non-fiction  
 JRN403 Political Journalism  
 JRN413 Public Relations  
 JRN470 Off-Campus Journalism Internship  
 JRN480 Freelance Journalism Internship (3 or 6 credits)

**Open Electives (14 credits)**

*Credit earned in the attainment of foreign language ability may be applied to Open Electives.*

**Recommended Course Sequence**

**First Year**

**Fall Semester**

|  |                                   |    |
|--|-----------------------------------|----|
| CLA201   | Research & Writing                | 1  |
| CLA213   | Logic                             | 3  |
| HIS203   | History of the United States I    | 3  |
| HIS223   | History of Western Civilization I | 3  |
| JRN203   | Journalism I                      | 3  |
| PHC491   | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio      | 1  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                   | 14 |

**Spring Semester**

|  |                                    |    |
|--|------------------------------------|----|
| CLA223   | Rhetoric                           | 3  |
| HIS213   | History of the United States II    | 3  |
| HIS233   | History of Western Civilization II | 3  |
| JRN213   | Journalism II                      | 3  |
| LIT213   | Western Literature I               | 3  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                    | 15 |

**Second Year**

**Fall Semester**

|                                     |                                    |    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----|
| GOV203                              | Constitutional Law                 | 3  |
| GOV213                              | Freedom's Foundations I            | 3  |
| JRN253                              | Student Publication Internship     | 3  |
| JRN212/222                          | Print Media Graphics or Radio Jnl. | 2  |
| LIT223                              | Western Literature II              | 3  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language I |                                    | 3  |
|                                     |                                    | 17 |

**Spring Semester**

|                                      |                                |    |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----|
| GOV223                               | Freedom's Foundations II       | 3  |
| JRN253                               | Student Publication Internship | 3  |
| PHI203                               | Philosophy                     | 3  |
| SCI223                               | Biology                        | 3  |
| SCI221                               | Biology Laboratory             | 1  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language II |                                | 3  |
|                                      |                                | 16 |

**Third Year**

**Fall Semester**

|  |                         |    |
|--|-------------------------|----|
| BIB203   | Theology of the Bible I | 3  |
| JRN302   | Journalism History      | 2  |
| Major Elective                                     |                         | 3  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language III Track Course |                         | 3  |
|  |                         | 14 |

**Spring Semester**

|                                      |                              |    |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|----|
| BIB213                               | Theology of the Bible II     | 3  |
| JRN352                               | Media Law                    | 2  |
| MAT203                               | Euclidean Geometry           | 3  |
| MUS303                               | Music History & Appreciation | 3  |
| Track Course                         |                              | 3  |
| Open Elective or Foreign Language IV |                              | 3  |
|                                      |                              | 17 |

**Fourth Year**

**Fall Semester**

|                |                                  |    |
|----------------|----------------------------------|----|
| BIB223         | Principles of Biblical Reasoning | 3  |
| JRN470         | Off-Campus Journalism Internship | 3  |
| SCI233         | Physics                          | 3  |
| SCI231         | Physics Laboratory               | 1  |
| Track Course   |                                  | 3  |
| Major Elective |                                  | 3  |
|                |                                  | 16 |

**Spring Semester**

|                |                                  |    |
|----------------|----------------------------------|----|
| ECO303         | Economics for the Citizen        | 3  |
| JRN470         | Off-Campus Journalism Internship | 3  |
| Track Course   |                                  | 3  |
| Major Elective |                                  | 3  |
| Open Elective  |                                  | 2  |
|                |                                  | 14 |

**ECONOMICS & BUSINESS ANALYTICS MAJOR (123 CREDITS)**

**Core Curriculum** (63 credits plus foreign language)

|   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| BIB203  | Theology of the Bible I            |
| BIB213  | Theology of the Bible II           |
| BIB223  | Principles of Biblical Reasoning   |
| CLA201  | Research & Writing                 |
| CLA213  | Logic                              |
| CLA223  | Rhetoric                           |
| ECO303  | Economics for the Citizen          |
| GOV203  | Constitutional Law                 |
| GOV213  | Freedom's Foundations I            |
| GOV223  | Freedom's Foundations II           |
| HIS203  | History of the United States I     |
| HIS213  | History of the United States II    |
| HIS223  | History of Western Civilization I  |
| HIS233  | History of Western Civilization II |
| LIT213  | Western Literature I               |
| LIT223  | Western Literature II              |
| MAT203  | Euclidean Geometry                 |
| MUS303  | Music History & Appreciation       |
| PHI203  | Philosophy                         |
| SCI223  | Biology                            |
| SCI221  | Biology Laboratory                 |
| SCI233  | Physics                            |
| SCI 231   | Physics Laboratory                 |
| Modern Foreign Language (see Foreign Language Requirements) |                                    |

**Major Courses** (48 credits)

**Economics & Business Analytics Courses** (21 credits)

|        |                             |
|--------|-----------------------------|
| ECO333 | Intermediate Microeconomics |
| ECO343 | Intermediate Macroeconomics |
| MAT323 | Introductory Statistics     |
| MAT333 | Intermediate Statistics     |
| MAT343 | Introductory Calculus       |
| MAT353 | Intermediate Calculus       |
| PHI403 | Ethics                      |

**Apprenticeship Courses** (12 credits)

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| BUS470 | EBA Cooperative Internship (11 credits) |
| PHC491 | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio            |

**Major Electives**

**Course Electives** (Choose 9 credits)

|        |                                     |
|--------|-------------------------------------|
| BUS413 | Business Methods & Entrepreneurship |
| BUS433 | Leadership and Management           |
| ECO313 | Public Economics                    |
| ECO403 | Public Finance & Taxation           |
| ECO413 | International Economics             |

**Apprenticeship Electives** (Choose 6 credits)

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| GOV 462/ GOV 442/ CLA301 | Moot Court/Mock Trial/Forensics Activities (up to 6 cr.) |
| BUS470                   | EBA Cooperative Internship (up to 6 cr.)                 |

**Open Electives** (12 credits)

*Credit earned in the attainment of foreign language ability may be applied to Open Electives.*

**Recommended Course Sequence**

**First Year**

**Fall Semester**

|  |                                   |    |
|--|-----------------------------------|----|
| BIB203   | Theology of the Bible I           | 3  |
| CLA201   | Research & Writing                | 1  |
| HIS203   | History of the United States I    | 3  |
| HIS223   | History of Western Civilization I | 3  |
| MAT323   | Introductory Statistics           | 3  |
| PHC491   | Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio      | 1  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                   | 14 |

**Spring Semester**

|  |                                    |    |
|--|------------------------------------|----|
| BIB213   | Theology of the Bible II           | 3  |
| ECO303   | Economics for the Citizen          | 3  |
| HIS213   | History of the United States II    | 3  |
| HIS233   | History of Western Civilization II | 3  |
| MAT343   | Introductory Calculus              | 3  |
| <i>Establish plan to attain language proficiency</i> |                                    | 15 |

**Second Year**

**Fall Semester**

|                             |                                  |    |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|----|
| BIB223                      | Principles of Biblical Reasoning | 3  |
| CLA213                      | Logic                            | 3  |
| ECO333                      | Intermediate Microeconomics      | 3  |
| GOV203                      | Constitutional Law               | 3  |
| GOV213                      | Freedom's Foundations I          | 3  |
| Open Elective or Language I |                                  | 3  |
|                             |                                  | 18 |

**Spring Semester**

|                              |                             |    |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|----|
| ECO343                       | Intermediate Macroeconomics | 3  |
| GOV223                       | Freedom's Foundations II    | 3  |
| LIT213                       | Western Literature I        | 3  |
| PHI203                       | Philosophy                  | 3  |
| Open Elective or Language II |                             | 3  |
|                              |                             | 15 |

**Summer Semester**

|        |                            |   |
|--------|----------------------------|---|
| BUS470 | EBA Cooperative Internship | 2 |
|--------|----------------------------|---|

**Third Year**

**Fall Semester**

|                               |                              |    |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----|
| LIT223                        | Western Literature II        | 3  |
| MAT353                        | Intermediate Calculus        | 3  |
| MUS303                        | Music History & Appreciation | 3  |
| Major Elective                |                              | 3  |
| Open Elective or Language III |                              | 3  |
|                               |                              | 15 |

**Spring Semester**

|                              |                         |    |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|----|
| MAT203                       | Euclidean Geometry      | 3  |
| MAT333                       | Intermediate Statistics | 3  |
| SCI233                       | Physics                 | 3  |
| SCI231                       | Physics Lab             | 1  |
| Major Course Elective        |                         | 3  |
| Open Elective or Language IV |                         | 3  |
|                              |                         | 16 |

**Summer Semester**

|        |                            |   |
|--------|----------------------------|---|
| BUS470 | EBA Cooperative Internship | 3 |
|--------|----------------------------|---|

**Fourth Year**

**Fall Semester**

|                                |                            |    |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|----|
| BUS470                         | EBA Cooperative Internship | 6  |
| Major Apprenticeship Electives |                            | 6  |
|                                |                            | 12 |

**Spring Semester**

|                        |             |    |
|------------------------|-------------|----|
| CLA223                 | Rhetoric    | 3  |
| PHI403                 | Ethics      | 3  |
| SCI223                 | Biology     | 3  |
| SCI221                 | Biology Lab | 1  |
| Major Course Electives |             | 3  |
|                        |             | 13 |

# Course Descriptions

## COURSE PREFIXES

Beginning with the 2007-2008 Catalog, Patrick Henry College organizes its courses using letters and numbers. The letters designate course content and curricular structure. The first number indicates the course's academic level (100 = freshmen, 400 = senior). The second number generally indicates the sequence, if applicable, that a course is taken. The third number indicates the number of credits that a student receives upon successful completion of the course. Generally, courses ending with zero (0) are variable credit courses. The three character prefixes are organized according to the content areas below:

| <b>Prefix</b> | <b>Curricular Content and Structure</b> |
|---------------|---|
| APP           | American Politics and Policy            |
| BIB           | Biblical Studies                        |
| BUS           | Economics & Business Analytics          |
| CLA           | Classical Liberal Arts                  |
| CPW           | Creative & Professional Writing         |
| ECO           | Economics                               |
| GOV           | Government                              |
| GRK           | Greek                                   |
| HAE           | American/European History               |
| HCL           | Classical History                       |
| HIS           | History                                 |
| HSS           | Historical Studies, non-Western         |
| INT           | Strategic Intelligence                  |
| IPP           | International Politics and Policy       |
| JRN           | Journalism                              |
| LAT           | Latin                                   |
| LAU           | Literature: Author                      |
| LGN           | Literature: Genre                       |
| LIT           | Literature                              |
| MAT           | Math                                    |
| MUS           | Music                                   |
| PED           | Pedagogy                                |
| PHC           | Patrick Henry College                   |
| PHI           | Philosophy                              |
| POL           | Political Theory                        |
| RUS           | Russian                                 |
| SCI           | Science                                 |
| SPA           | Spanish                                 |

Questions regarding the former course numbering system can be directed to the Office of the Registrar by calling (540) 338-1776.

The College provides an anticipated, multiple-year schedule of courses in the Registration Bulletin, published each semester. The College will publish the final course offering each semester prior to pre-registration.

## AMERICAN POLITICS AND POLICY (APP)

### APP303 • State & Local Government

This course is an introduction to the structures and functions of state and local government in the United States. The objective of the course is to give the student a working knowledge of the institutions and operations of state and local government, a better understanding of the theory of federalism and its practical implications, and an appreciation for the comparative differences and similarities between the various state and local governments. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213.

### APP313 • The Congress

This course is a study of the legislative branch of the federal government, examining its history and development. Primary focus will be placed on the leadership structure in Congress and the committee system, and how they function to facilitate the legislative process. The course will also examine the Congressional electoral process and the interaction of the legislative branch with the executive branch and with the interest groups that lobby Congress. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213.

### APP323 • The Presidency

This course will introduce the student to the structure and function of the American executive branch, the myths and realities of executive power, and the rhetorical environment of presidential politics. Students will study the executive branch from theoretical, historical, and practical perspectives.

Special attention will be given to the character of executive power in America, the limits placed upon that power, and the rhetorical devices modern presidents have used to overcome those limits. Attention will be given not only to the presidency but also to the bureaucracy, which is also a key component of the executive branch. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213.

### APP353 • Campaigns & Elections

This course introduces students to campaigning and the electoral process as it currently functions in the United States. Topics include campaign management, candidate and issue promotion, the role of campaigns in the electoral process, election polls, campaign finance laws and their implications, and the relevance of elections to governing. Students will be required to be involved in campaign work as part of the requirements of the course.

### APP363 • Public Administration

This course is an introduction to the study of public management and policy-making; providing insight and direction as how best to influence the operations of public agencies. A thorough understanding of the workings of the bureaucracy is critical in order to effect positive change within the government. The course will introduce the theories and scholarly literature of the field, and will encourage critical thinking, application, and evaluation of the processes of government operation. With a strong emphasis on ethics, the course will encourage the development of practical skills such as personal management, leadership, communication, delegation, motivation, and decision making. Prerequisite(s): GOV303.

### APP403 • Principles of Policy Analysis

An introduction to the field of policy analysis as it is currently practiced in the United States. The objective of the course is to help the student become an effective producer and consumer of policy analysis. Special emphasis will be placed on the role of social science research in the development of government policies and on the effective communication of policy proposals.

### APP413 • Ethics & Public Policy

This course will introduce students to the often-conflicting ethical dimensions of contemporary public policy issues. Topics of study will be drawn from the most current public policy debates, including issues such as gun control, school choice, abortion, health care, etc.

### APP423 • Education Policy & Politics

Students in this course will study the impact of relevant education policy-making bodies such as local school boards, states, and federal agencies of education on current issues of education policy, including school violence, multiculturalism, gender equity, and school choice, among others.

### APP463 • Practicum in American Politics & Policy

This course serves as one means for students to fulfill their apprenticeship methodology requirements. The instructor will select a specific issue, policy, or political topic within the rubric of American politics. Students will be instructed on the fundamentals of the topic, and then will carry out an independent project applying the knowledge learned. Examples may include (1) examining a specific area of public policy, such as criminal justice, with students crafting an actual policy document on an issue relevant to that area of public policy; (2) instruction in public opinion polling with students carrying out a polling project on a particular issue. Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing.

### APP470 • Internship in American Politics & Policy

These credits consist of off-campus projects, internships, and/or employment in various fields of government and public policy. These experiences seek to integrate the skills learned in the traditional classroom setting into "real world" tasks and settings. This course is graded on a pass/fail scale. This is a variable credit course.

### APP492 • American Politics & Policy Senior Thesis

#### Preparation

Typically completed in the fall of the senior year, this course provides guidance in developing a manageable topic and thesis statement in the area of American politics and policy, constructing a bibliography, and developing an outline of the senior thesis project. Prerequisite(s): senior standing.

**APP496 • American Politics & Policy Senior Thesis**

This course is typically completed in the spring of the senior year. In consultation with the instructor, student will continue the research in the area of American politics and policy begun in the Senior Thesis Preparation Course. Students will focus primarily on writing the thesis. Prerequisite(s): senior standing.

**BIBLICAL STUDIES (BIB)**

**BIB203 • Theology of the Bible I**

This course is a study of the major doctrines of the Christian faith. The doctrines covered are the doctrine of the Word of God, the doctrine of God, the doctrine of man, and the doctrine of sin. Students will learn the intricacies of the various important doctrines, compare the perspectives of different denominations, and make application of the doctrines to life.

**BIB213 • Theology of the Bible II**

This course is a continuation of Theology of the Bible I. The doctrines covered in this portion of the class are the doctrine of Christ, doctrine of redemption, the doctrine of the Holy Spirit, the doctrine of the church, and the doctrine of the future. Students will learn the intricacies of the various important doctrines, compare the perspectives of different denominations, and make application of the doctrines to life. Prerequisite(s): BIB203.

**BIB223 • Principles of Biblical Reasoning**

The purpose of this course is to equip the student to give a reasoned, biblical defense for the issues and concerns that our society, culture, and world face today. It is a unique blend of apologetics and Christian lifestyle characteristics necessary in defending biblical principles. A portion of the course is dedicated to workplace evangelism and how to influence the people Christians come in contact with on a day-by-day basis. Prerequisite(s): BIB203 or BIB213.

**BIB303 • The Ancient & Medieval Church**

This course is a study of the history of the church starting with the New Testament church and ending with the medieval church. Key people, theological issues, and religious movements will be examined in order to understand how the church developed. This course fulfills the Topics in Biblical Studies requirement (where applicable). Prerequisite(s): junior standing.

**BIB313 • The Reformation & Post-Reformation Church**

This course is a study of the history of the church starting with the Reformation and ending with the nineteenth-century church. Key people, theological issues, and religious movements will be examined in order to understand how the church developed. This course fulfills the Topics in Biblical Studies requirement (where applicable). Prerequisite(s): junior standing.

**BIB323 • Prophecy, the Millennium, & Eschatology**

This course is a study of the three millennial views of the church: amillennialism, premillennialism, and postmillennialism. The views will be studied in light of Scripture and will include discussions of prophecy, understanding the fulfillment of prophecy, and relating prophecy to current events. This course fulfills the Topics in Biblical Studies requirement (where applicable). Prerequisite(s): junior standing.

**BIB343 • Romans & Galatians**

This course is an inductive study of the text of the apostle Paul's New Testament letters to the Romans and the Galatians. Conducted in a seminar format, students will carefully work through the Greek and English texts of these two letters, investigating occasion, purpose, audience, and other relevant background information. In the process of exegesis, key theological issues which arise from the text are given careful consideration, with the aim of applying these core biblical teachings to the lives of believers today. Prerequisite(s): A background in Greek language preferred, junior standing.

**BIB353 • Messianic Prophecies in the Redemptive History of Israel**

The focus of the course is an investigation of key Old Testament passages that announce the coming of a messianic Deliverer to Israel and the nations. The progressive development of the identity and purpose of this Deliverer will be considered in light of the New Testament's use and application of these OT passages. The structure of the course is as follows: the history of Israel, the Old and New Testament messianic texts, and the history and

interpretation of messianic texts. Prerequisite(s): BIB203, BIB213.

**BIB383 • Hebrews**

This course is an expository study of the New Testament letter to the Hebrew Christians, placing emphasis on its Christology and the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament. Special attention is devoted to recurring themes and motifs which serve to demonstrate the superiority of the New Covenant as realized in the person of Jesus Christ.

**BIB403 • Apologetics, Evangelism, & Human Rights**

This course provides students with the opportunity to learn to defend historic biblical faith in an increasingly secular age devoid of a solid basis for human rights. A curricular offering of the Department of Classical Liberal Arts, this PHC course is taught by Patrick Henry College's Distinguished Research Professor, John Warwick Montgomery in Strasbourg, France, typically at the site of the International Academy of Apologetics, Evangelism, and Human Rights (IAA). Space in the course is limited, and is subject to venue-specific enrollment conditions.

**BIB480 • Independent Study in Biblical Studies**

Independent Study is designed for students wishing to study in a specialized area of Biblical Studies. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisite(s): junior standing. Instructor's permission is required.

**BUSINESS (BUS)**

**BUS413 • Leadership & Management**

This course is designed to help students both discover and develop their own leadership capability in a Christ-centered paradigm. Biblical, historical and contemporary models of leadership will be studied along with practical tools and approaches to encouraging others and being a leader others are excited to rally around. These lessons will be made practical by placing them in a business context so students will simulate how they might respond to common situations.

**BUS433 • Business Methods & Entrepreneurship**

This course exposes students to a broad range of vernacular, concepts and roles essential to the efficient functioning of a business entity. In addition to understanding these individually, the integration of concepts and roles is developed to understand the overall functioning of a business entity.

**BUS470 • Cooperative Internship in Economics & Business Analytics**

In this course, students gain real-world mentoring in an extended off-campus experience and subsequently produce a substantial research report. Working consistently with the same company allows students to achieve more depth of analysis and develop a broader skill set based on actual business dynamics.

**CLASSICAL LIBERAL ARTS (CLA)**

**CLA103 • College-Level Writing Skills**

Students will master the fundamental principles of non-fiction prose writing so they may attain college-level competency in writing. By writing and rewriting several academic essays, students will gain proficiency in such areas as sentence structure, paragraph development, punctuation rules, and use of active voice. Note that this course does not apply toward Patrick Henry College's degree-completion requirements. However, it is a college-level composition course (offered at the freshman level) that enables some PHC students to meet the prerequisites for CLA201.

**CLA201 • Research & Writing**

Students will learn basic writing skills as well as the process of writing a research paper, complete with proper source citations. The major project is the writing of a short research paper that demonstrates a student's mastery of all of the elements of the process. This course is a prerequisite for all courses beyond the first semester of the freshman year. Prerequisite(s): Full admission as a degree-seeking student or completion of CLA103 with the minimum grade of 'C'. At the discretion of the College, conditionally admitted or provisionally admitted degree-seeking students may be required to complete CLA103 as a prerequisite for CLA201.

**CLA213 • Logic**

This course considers the importance of the life of the mind in Christian discipleship; the nature and means of detecting arguments, both inductive

and deductive; the nature and means of detecting informal, rhetorical, and formal fallacies; and categorical and propositional formal systems.

**CLA223 • Rhetoric**

The third in the trivium of language arts (core courses in critical thinking), rhetoric aims at teaching students to speak and to write the truth persuasively. To this end, students will compose and deliver speeches as well as analyze and evaluate important orations, both classical and modern, according to the classical rhetorical canons of invention, arrangement, and style.

**CLA261 • Introduction to Acting**

This course includes a survey of acting techniques and approaches, both formal and improvisational. Students will learn techniques suitable not only to dramatic performance but also appropriate for improving their public speaking and debate skills, job interview skills, teaching skills, or any other area in which students need to improve public presentation abilities. Individual and ensemble performances are a regular part of each class session. Vocal production techniques and physical movement exercises are also part of this class.

**CLA301 • Forensics Activities**

This course will introduce students to the basics of argumentation, debate and individual speech events, including researching both sides of policy and values controversies, preparing and arguing one's case, cross-examination skills, and teamwork. Students develop realistic attitudes toward competition through competing responsibly and effectively, while cultivating intellectual honesty. Students will have the opportunity to participate in nationally sanctioned debate and forensics competitions throughout the year. Weekly meetings will entail practice rounds, research, learning activities, and students are expected to submit 1-2 case briefs each week.

**CLA343 • Argumentation & Debate**

This course develops more fully than the Rhetoric course one's ability to think deeply about ideas, to identify the crux of the matter, and mount an eloquent, insightful response appropriate to the question at hand. Students will study the relationship between logic and rhetoric and learn fundamentals of rhetorical reasoning, argumentation, and policy debate.

**CLA353 • Rhetorical Theory I**

This course is a survey of rhetorical thought from the pre-Socratics to the Renaissance. A partial list of selections covered: Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, Quintilian, Augustine, Boethius, Aquinas, sampling of medieval rhetoricians, Ramus, Erasmus, and Bacon.

**CLA373 • Advanced Public Speaking**

This course focuses on the practical arts of eloquence. Through an ancient approach known as "imitatio," students engage in a stair-stepped approach to studying, imitating, and eventually mastering elements of stylistic excellence. The course culminates in an original oration that exemplifies the personal style or "voice" the student has cultivated throughout the semester.

**CLA383 • Oral Interpretation of Literature**

This course deepens one's appreciation for the canons of great literature. Learning to interpret and perform great literature helps the student cultivate aesthetic sensibilities and verbal acuity. This course covers an important facet of the development of rhetorical skills by introducing students to the study of poetics.

**CLA460 • Practicum in Classical Liberal Arts**

Students enrolling in CLA460 participate in academic activities on campus which are supervised by Classical Liberal Arts faculty. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisite(s): junior standing, instructor's permission.

**CLA470 • Internship in Classical Liberal Arts**

This course provides students the opportunity for practical experience of professional and academic significance related to the disciplines of the Liberal Arts. All work is supervised by various Classical Liberal Arts faculty. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisite(s): junior standing.

**CLA490 • Directed Research & Writing**

This course provides the opportunity to explore further topics of academic significance related to the study of the Classical Liberal Arts, including interdisciplinary research projects. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisite(s): junior standing.

**CREATIVE & PROFESSIONAL WRITING (CPW)**

**CPW333 • Nonfiction Writing**

This course is designed to help students develop their nonfiction writing abilities. Emphases include writing for a specific audience and purpose, and doing multiple revisions. Students will write multiple projects and workshop each other's projects in class. They will also formulate a writing plan explaining how they plan to use their writing skills after college and will do independent research on practical aspects of professional writing such as marketing. Prerequisite(s): junior standing.

**CPW343 • Fiction Writing**

This course is designed to teach students how to write imaginatively in each of the three genres. Students will read together Perrine on literature and write short stories, poetry, and short dramas. They will workshop each other's projects in class. Prerequisite(s): junior standing.

**ECONOMICS (ECO)**

**ECO303 • Economics for the Citizen**

This course develops an understanding of how markets work and builds to a survey of political economy. A key element is the presentation of the "economic way of thinking" and its goal is to help make better sense of the world in which we live.

**ECO313 • Public Economics**

This course builds on the analysis of markets to develop an institutional framework for the role of government in the economy. Topics will include the nature and limits of government actions, and its effect on market activity. The goal is to develop a comprehensive understanding of the processes by which resources are acquired and employed by the public sector and a greater insight as to the ultimate impact of these decisions. Prerequisite(s): ECO303.

**ECO333 • Intermediate Microeconomics**

Continuing from the concepts learned in ECO303, this course leads students through the intermediate level of microeconomics. Following this class, students will be prepared to understand and apply intermediate microeconomic principles to business and economic policy. Topics covered include pure and impure competition, price theory, interest rates, price discrimination, time, cost curves, and other topics. Prerequisite(s): ECO303.

**ECO343 • Intermediate Macroeconomics**

This course takes students from the introductory concepts taught in ECO303 through the intermediate level of macroeconomics. Topics covered include Keynesian and alternate theories of understanding the macroeconomy, interest rates, macroeconomic growth, time, IS-LM modeling, GDP growth, debt, and other topics. Following this class, students will be prepared to understand and apply intermediate macroeconomic principles to business and economic policy. Prerequisite(s): ECO303.

**ECO383 • Comparative Economic Systems**

Understanding the implications of various economic systems and policies for the well-being of a nation's citizens is vitally important for anyone who hopes to participate in the formation of such policies. Comparative Economic Systems builds from a foundational knowledge of markets and market processes with an exploration of international and domestic economic systems, historical and current, to understand their implications. Areas of study include mercantilism, capitalism, statism, "hard" and "soft" socialism, closed and open trade, and protectionism. Prerequisite(s): ECO303.

**ECO403 • Public Finance & Taxation**

This class builds on a basic knowledge of economics and explores both the concepts and applications of taxation and public spending. General topics covered include government revenues and expenditures. Of particular interest are items such as taxation, subsidies, social security, health care, low-income assistance, income distribution, and the budgetary process for government programs and bureaus. The goal is to develop applicable understanding and knowledge of the short and long-term productive, moral, incentive, and efficiency effects of government spending. Prerequisite(s): ECO303.

**ECO413 • International Economics**

International trade and monetary theory. International trade topics focus on the effects of international trade and protection on various sectors of

the economy and on a country's overall welfare. International monetary topics include balance of payments, exchange rates, capital movements, and international monetary organizations. Prerequisite(s): ECO303.

## GOVERNMENT (GOV)

### GOV203 • Constitutional Law

This course covers the most important aspects of the United States Constitution, comparing current judicial interpretations with our Founders' original plan for self-government. Students will study modern Supreme Court cases as well as the debates that shaped the original text of the Constitution.

### GOV213 • Freedom's Foundations I

This course traces the development of the concept of freedom from its roots in the ancient world up through the French Revolution. We will examine Hebrew, Greek, and Roman roots of liberty, Christian developments of the theme, and modern attempts to justify freedom and equality. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213.

### GOV223 • Freedom's Foundations II

A continuation of GOV213, this course will focus primarily on the American political tradition, beginning with English declarations of rights and freedoms and continuing through the American colonial period and the founding era. Among other texts, we will study the Declaration of Independence, the U.S. Constitution, Federalist Papers, the Anti-Federalists, and Tocqueville's *Democracy in America*. Prerequisite(s): GOV213.

### GOV303 • American Political Institutions

As part of the four required Government courses, this course introduces students to the basics of the following key American institutions: Congress, Presidency, Courts, Political Parties, and Interest Groups. The purpose of this course, as it fits within the classical liberal arts scope and sequence, is to provide students with the grammar of American politics so they will have a common foundation for engaging in the logic of upper-division American government courses. Key themes to be addressed include the historical development of these institutions, their structures, and their role in the policy-making process. Prerequisite(s): GOV203, GOV213, GOV223.

### GOV313 • Political Science Research Methods

This course introduces students to the building blocks and methods of empirical research, and quantitative and qualitative analysis. Topics include the scientific method, research design, research questions, hypotheses, variables, measurement, validity, reliability, experimental design, non-experimental design, observation, content analysis, survey research, sampling, descriptive statistics, cross-tabulation, analysis of variance, and measures of association. In addition, students will be introduced to the statistical software package SPSS. Prerequisite(s): Math abilities equal to high school Algebra II.

### GOV323 • Comparative Politics

One of the four required Government courses, this course introduces students to the major concepts of the field of comparative politics, including the nature of the comparative method, the various government types evident in countries today, various economic systems, ideology, political culture, the state, power, globalization, and democratization. After discussing these general concepts, application is made to specific countries. Structured in this manner, the course grounds students in the grammar of comparative politics and then proceeds to logic. The grammar learned in this required course will be applied further in upper-division regional studies courses. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233, GOV203, GOV213, GOV223.

### GOV333 • International Relations

This course, also one of the four required Government courses, introduces students to the major theories of international relations, the lenses of analysis through which we analyze international affairs, the concept of power, international law, international organizations, international political economy, and selected issues of importance in international affairs today such as human rights, globalization, and the environment. In addition to introducing students to these topics, this course provides the grammar for Foreign Policy: Theory and Practice, as well as other upper-division international politics courses. As a result, these upper-division courses will be taught with the assumption that students have already learned the necessary grammar level concepts in the International Relations course. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233, GOV203, GOV213, GOV223.

### GOV442 • Mock Trial

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to some of the basic principles of trial advocacy and to prepare them for participation on the Patrick Henry College Mock Trial/Moot Court team.

### GOV462 • Moot Court

This course will introduce students to the basics of legal argumentation, including researching case law, preparing briefs, and arguing cases. In addition to being trained in these skills, the course will instruct students in the precedents that are relevant to the case being argued in Moot Court tournaments for the specific academic year. Students are expected to participate in a certain number of Moot Court tournaments, as determined by the instructor during the academic year in which the course is taken. While students register for credit in the fall term, grades will not be issued until the activity's completion during spring semester. Prerequisite(s): GOV203 and/or sophomore status. Instructor permission may be required.

### GOV483 • Topics in Government: (topics vary)

This course allows students to explore in a classroom setting a topic not covered in existing coursework or addressed in practicum. The topics, course content, and course approach will be determined by the instructor and will address subjects relevant to the study and practice of government. Prerequisite(s): junior standing.

### GOV490 • Directed Research

This course allows students to explore a topic that is not covered in existing coursework or addressed in practicum. As a student-initiated undertaking, individual students will make arrangements with a qualified instructor to study the selected topic. Students will be required to meet regularly with the instructor and complete certain readings and to perform some type of research project at the direction of the instructor. Directed Research is a course with one-on-one instruction rather than an in-class course with multiple students. Projects completed for Directed Research, an apprenticeship course, should have a practical application for policy makers. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisite(s): GOV303, GOV313, GOV323, GOV333.

## GREEK (GRK)

### GRK113 • Attic Greek I

As an introduction to the forms and syntax of Attic Greek, this course concentrates on learning the noun and adjective declensions as well as the challenging Greek verb.

### GRK123 • Attic Greek II

GRK123 is a continuation of the beginning Greek course, completing the introduction to all grammatical elements of Attic Greek, and gaining some practice in translating. Prerequisite(s): GRK113 or proficiency equivalent.

### GRK213 • Attic Greek III

This course begins with a review of the elements of grammar and syntax learned in the first two semesters of Attic Greek. Students will then read selections from a 5<sup>th</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup> century Attic author such as Xenophon, Thucydides or Plato and selections from Homer's *Iliad* or *Odyssey*. The course will also require students to hand in regular composition assignments. Prerequisite(s): GRK123 or proficiency equivalent.

### GRK223 • Greek IV: New Testament Greek

This course is an introduction to koine Greek. Students will read portions of one gospel and portions of a Pauline epistle. The course will focus on the nuances of interpretation possible through an understanding of the Greek original. Furthermore, students will be expected to appreciate the differences between Classical and New Testament Greek syntax. In addition, regular composition assignments will be handed in. Prerequisite(s): GRK213 or proficiency equivalent.

### GRK303 • Greek Civilization

This course covers Greek history and culture from its Minoan origins to the death of Alexander the Great. Students will gain an appreciation of Greece's overarching contribution to western civilization and the historical/cultural framework in which those fundamental contributions arose. Students will read a number of important primary Greek texts such as a substantial portion of Herodotus' *Histories*, Thucydides' *Peloponnesian War*, speeches by various Attic orators, comedies by Aristophanes and/or Menander and other works. Prerequisite(s): HIS223, HIS233.

**GRK343 • Homer's Iliad**

Students will read several books of the *Iliad*. The emphasis will be placed on rapid translation, confidence in scanning the dactylic hexameter, and the work's relationship to subsequent western literature. Weekly Attic Greek composition assignments will be handed in. A major term paper will be required. Prerequisite(s): GRK213 or proficiency equivalent.

**GRK353 • Thucydides**

Students will read selections from Thucydides' *Historiae* I. The notorious speeches, however, will be avoided. Emphasis will be placed on Thucydides' relationship to subsequent Greek and Roman historiography. Weekly Attic Greek compositions will be required as well as a major term paper. Prerequisite(s): GRK213 or proficiency equivalent.

**GRK363 • Greek Art & Archaeology**

This course chronologically follows the development of Greek art from its Bronze Age origins down to Alexander and the Hellenistic Age. The course will construct a narrative of Greek art in the areas of pottery, statuary, the traditional temple orders and other things in order to demonstrate to students the definitive importance of Greek art to the western tradition. But the class will handle important topics as the Greek nude, the art of the high classical Greece including the Athenian Parthenon and Agora and the sanctuary of Olympia. Final sessions of the class will treat topics such as the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World and influence of classical Greek art on the Roman Empire.

**GRK423 • Classical Mythology**

In this class, students will survey the entire spectrum of classical mythology. The course is divided into three main sections: 1) origins and interpretation of myth; 2) the Olympian gods; 3) heroes. In order to see the mythical world in action, students will be expected to read a number of primary sources, such as Hesiod's *Theogony*, *Works and Days*, and a number of Greek tragedies. Special attention will naturally be focused on a Christian response and interpretation of these myths.

**AMERICAN/EUROPEAN HISTORY (HAE)**

**HAE313 • Ages of Revolution**

This course is a study of revolution from the eighteenth century through the twentieth century. The French Revolution, American Revolution, and Russian Revolution will be emphasized. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233.

**HAE333 • History of Sports in America**

This course examines United States history from the colonial era to the present by using sports as a window through which to view both America and Americans. Recreation is used to understand such issues as ethnicity, urbanization, entertainment, American capitalism, and religious values. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213.

**HAE343 • History of World War I**

This course examines the 1914-1918 worldwide war that some called "the Great War" and others called "the war to end all wars." Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233.

**HAE353 • Renaissance & Reformation**

This course will examine political, economic, intellectual, religious, and social aspects of the Renaissance from the birth of Humanism in Italy to its transmission across Europe, and of the Reformation of the sixteenth century. Prerequisite(s): HIS223, HIS233.

**HAE363 • Cold War Novel**

The history of the Cold War is told by critically reading and reviewing key Cold War-era novels. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233.

**HAE373 • Medieval Europe**

This course will examine political, economic, intellectual, religious, and social aspects of medieval civilization from the decline of the Roman Empire to the fifteenth century. Prerequisite(s): HIS223, HIS233.

**HAE393 • Origins**

Cross-listed SCI423.

**HAE403 • History of Christianity in America**

This course provides an overview of Christians and Christianity in America from 1500 to the present. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233.

**HAE413 • History of Colonial America**

This course examines the social, political, economic, and religious aspects of colonial American society. The course begins with the West's late fifteenth century encounter with the Western Hemisphere and ends at 1776. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213.

**HAE423 • U.S. Intellectual History**

This course surveys the significant ideas that have shaped the United States. Students begin with reading Puritans and end with reading Postmodernists; in between, they encounter philosophies, revolutionaries, revivalists, transcendentalists, reformers, Darwinians, pragmatists, and patriots. Special attention is given to reading the works of America's most influential thinkers and reflecting upon those works in written assignments. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213.

**HAE433 • U.S. Diplomatic History**

This course surveys the history of American foreign relations from the colonial era to the present. The first third of the course deals with the pre-1865 period; the remaining two-thirds examines post-Civil War diplomacy. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213.

**HAE453 • History of the U.S. Civil Rights Movement**

This course looks at black Americans' struggle for liberty and citizenship rights. After briefly surveying the 1870-1945 period, the course concentrates on the 1945-1980 period. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213.

**HAE480 • Independent Study in American/European History**

Independent Study is designed for History majors to study in a specialized area of the discipline. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233, junior standing. Instructor's permission is required.

**HAE483 • Topics in American/European History: (topics vary)**

This course offers opportunities for study in various subjects within the field of history. Topics will be decided upon by the history faculty as need and interest arise. Topics courses in history (HAE483, HCL483 and HSS483 combined) may be repeated for different topics to a maximum of six (6) semester hours. Prerequisites: HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233. Three credits.

**CLASSICAL HISTORY (HCL)**

**HCL303 • Readings in Roman History**

Cross-listed LAT303.

**HCL323 • Greek Civilization**

Cross-listed GRK303.

**HCL353 • Thucydides**

Cross-listed GRK353.

**HCL363 • Greek Art & Archaeology**

Cross-listed GRK363

**HCL413 • Roman Civilization**

Cross-listed LAT413.

**HCL480 • Independent Study in Classical History**

Independent Study is designed for History majors to study in a specialized area of the discipline. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233, junior standing. Instructor's permission is required.

**HCL483 • Topics in Classical History: (topics vary)**

This course offers opportunities for study in various subjects within the field of history. Topics will be decided upon by the history faculty as need and interest arise. Topics courses in history (HAE483, HCL483 and HSS483 combined) may be repeated for different topics to a maximum of six (6) semester hours. Prerequisites: HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233. Three credits.

**HISTORY (HIS)**

**HIS203 • History of the United States I**

This course deals with the recurring political, economic, intellectual, diplomatic, and social themes in the history of the United States, from colonial times through the Civil War, with an emphasis on the origins of American liberty.

**HIS213 • History of the United States II**

This course deals with the recurring political, economic, intellectual, diplomatic, and social themes in the history of the United States from 1865 until the present.

**HIS223 • History of Western Civilization I**

This course deals with the recurring political, economic, intellectual, diplomatic, and social themes in the history of the Western world from the time of the ancient Greeks until the middle of the seventeenth century.

**HIS233 • History of Western Civilization II**

This course deals with the recurring political, economic, intellectual, diplomatic, and social themes in the history of the Western world from the middle of the seventeenth century until the present.

**HIS373 • Historical Research**

This course concentrates on the process of historical research with particular attention to research methodology and preparation of a research paper using primary source material. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233, junior standing.

**HIS383 • Historiography**

This course is a survey of the historiographical literature from ancient times through the twentieth century. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233, junior standing.

**HIS470 • Internship in History**

Internships permit students to become practicing historians. Internship hours may be earned as public historians, archivists, librarians, curators, research assistants, or employees at historical sites. Up to 6 credits may be applied towards History major electives. This course is graded on a pass/fail scale. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233, junior standing.

**HIS494 • Directed Research & Writing: Senior Thesis**

The Senior Thesis is a year-long project completed during the History major's senior year. Research and writing is conducted under the supervision of a History faculty member. During this first semester of the project, the student chooses a subject for the project, creates an appropriate bibliography, completes background (or contextual) reading in secondary sources, identifies relevant primary source materials that will serve as the project's foundation, and begins researching in the primary sources. During the second semester of the project, the student will complete primary source research and write the Senior Thesis. Prerequisite(s): HIS373, HIS383, senior standing.

**HISTORICAL STUDIES, NON-WESTERN (HSS)**

**HSS303 • History of Islam**

This course will examine the background, origins, and development of Islam from the birth of Mohammed in 570 A.D. to the present day. It will look closely at Mohammed's life, the content of the Koran and the hadiths, early Islamic expansion, the concept of jihad and dhimmi, classical Islamic culture, and the spread of Islam to non-Arab parts of the world. It will cover the development of sharia and the four main Islamic legal systems. Reform efforts within Islam will be discussed, as well as the emergence of radical movements like Wahabbism, Shiite radicalism, and Islamofascist movements like El Qaeda. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233.

**HSS313 • Modern Germany**

This course examines the period from German unification in 1870 to the present. Emphasis is on Germany's political and diplomatic development. Prerequisite(s): HIS223, HIS233.

**HSS383 • History of Modern Terrorism**

The phenomenon of post-1970 terrorism is considered. Special attention is given to terrorism's historical context. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233.

**HSS413 • Modern Chinese History**

An introductory course on the history of modern China. The course will show how the traditional, imperial structure of Chinese government and society in the 19th century collapsed under the combined pressures of internal decay and the demands of an expanding West, and how a brief flowering of intellectual liberalism succumbed in the early 20th century

to the claims and demands of Marxism-Leninism. China's suffering under Japanese occupation and the subsequent civil war will be examined, along with Communism's evolution from totalitarian socialism in the 1950's to authoritarian capitalism, and later to great power nationalism in the 21st century. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233.

**HSS423 • Modern Middle East**

This course will examine the diplomatic, social, cultural, and religious history of the Middle East region from approximately 1800 to the present day. The student will learn how several different phenomena have impacted the region in a special way: Islam, the decline and fall of the Ottoman Empire, the impact of diplomatic struggles among the great powers as a result of World War I, the rise of modern Zionism, the rise and decline of secular nationalism, and pan-Arabism. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233.

**HSS433 • History of Modern Russia**

An introductory course on the history of modern Russia. The course begins with the reign of Catherine the Great (1762-1796) and the formation of the Russian Empire. It then covers Russia's tentative flirtation with liberalism and reform under various tsars and the emergence of hardcore radicalism from Bakunin to Lenin. In the twentieth century, Russia will be seen emerging as a global superpower after the 1917 revolution and the rise of Stalin, then shrinking once more after the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991, and finally emerging once more under Putin as a nation with global great power aspirations. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233.

**HSS480 • Independent Study in Historical Studies**

Independent Study is designed for History majors to study in a specialized area of the discipline. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisite(s): HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233, junior standing. Instructor's permission is required.

**HSS483 • Topics in Historical Studies: (topics vary)**

This course offers opportunities for study in various subjects within the field of history. Topics will be decided upon by the history faculty as need and interest arise. Topics courses in history (HAE483, HCL483 and HSS483 combined) may be repeated for different topics to a maximum of six (6) semester hours. Prerequisites: HIS203, HIS213, HIS223, HIS233. Three credits.

**STRATEGIC INTELLIGENCE (INT)**

**INT303 • History of American Intelligence**

This course provides an understanding of the role intelligence plays in U.S. foreign policy and examines the various intelligence disciplines with attention to the strengths and weaknesses of each. The course also explores the history of American intelligence, causes of intelligence failures, and the need for adequate oversight. Prerequisite(s): Admission to the Strategic Intelligence program.

**INT313 • Intelligence, Research, & Analysis**

An introduction to the standard research and analytical tools, techniques, and theories of the intelligence community. Topics include interdiction and warnings, predictive analysis, association matrices, estimated intelligence, and data visualization. Prerequisite(s): INT303.

**INT323 • Intelligence, Law Enforcement, & Civil Liberties**

This course will present an overview of the principles of our US constitutional democracy and the intersection of those principles with domestic and international national security issues. Particular emphasis will be placed on domestic intelligence activities and how those relate to the civil liberties of private citizens. Prerequisite(s): INT303.

**INT363 • Counterintelligence**

Students will learn the history and fundamentals of American counterintelligence activities. Attention will be given to significant successes and failures of counterintelligence, to policy, practice, and organization, and to future counterintelligence challenges and needs with special emphasis on counterterrorism activities. Prerequisite(s): INT303.

**INT373 • Counterterrorism**

Terrorism and counterterrorism will be studied including various forms of political violence--assassination, ethnic conflict, and guerrilla war, but with emphasis on terrorism. Terror in the name of God from a Christian, Islamic,

and Judaic point of view will be explored. The Christian Just War principles will be examined as they apply to fighting terrorism. The purpose of the course is to help students develop a better understanding of the nature of terrorism, the variety of terrorist motivations, and the means by which governments have attempted to deal with the problem. Prerequisite(s): INT303.

**INT403 • Advanced Technology & Ethics in Intelligence & National Security**

This course surveys the most significant developments in technology that are already radically changing the nature of economics, national security, and politics in the 21st Century and are predicted to do so for at least the next several generations. Students begin with learning the grammar of advanced technologies (e.g., information technologies, biotechnology, nano-technology, and energy technologies) and the assessments of futurists and ethicists on the implications of these developments for mankind. Special attention is given to applying the works of western civilization's most influential thinkers to emerging ethical aspects of these technologies and reflecting in written assignments upon the forecasted implications of advanced technologies on our national security, our American way of life, and on mankind. Prerequisite(s): INT303, INT323.

**INT460 • Special Projects in Strategic Intelligence**

These credits consist of individualized projects in the fields of security studies and strategic intelligence. These experiences seek to integrate the skills learned in the traditional classroom setting into vocational tasks. Students collect, analyze, and report on data under the supervision of a faculty member or outside mentor/practitioner. Typical experiences include Border Security Alert, where a team of PHC students generate a weekly index of summarized open source articles about security incidents along the US border, and Red Cell, where a team of PHC students generate simulated terrorist plans for attacking a strategic US transportation hub and possible response strategies for defending against such attacks. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisite(s): INT303.

**INT470 • Internship in Strategic Intelligence**

These credits consist of off-campus projects, internships, and/or employment in the various fields of government and public policy. These experiences seek to integrate the skills learned in the traditional classroom setting into "real world" tasks and settings. This course is graded on a pass/fail scale. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisite(s): INT303.

**INTERNATIONAL POLITICS AND POLICY (IPP)**

**IPP303 • Foreign Policy: Theory & Practice**

A theoretical as well as practical course based on the study of political philosophy, modern theory, and historical and contemporary case studies, to provide students with an understanding of international relations (international security as well as international political economy) and the impact of international politics on the sovereignty of nation-states. The principles, ideas, and practicalities that have influenced foreign policy makers are examined, with special attention paid to US foreign policy. Prerequisite(s): GOV333.

**IPP403 • Theory & Ethics of International Relations**

This course is an advanced and in-depth theoretical and practical study of the role ethics and morality play in international relations and foreign policy. Students delve more deeply into and learn the application of international law and ethics to various topics. Prerequisite(s): GOV333.

**IPP423 • European Politics**

This course examines the governments of key European countries, including Great Britain, France, Germany, and Russia, focusing on history, geography, economics, and culture, as each has influenced the building of the political system of each country. In addition, significant consideration is given to the politics of the European Union, including its governing structures, its economic structures, and its cultural implications. Prerequisite(s): GOV323.

**IPP433 • Politics of Developing Nations**

A study of the politics as well as the economics of developing nations in general and with reference to specific cases. In addition to determining what it means for a nation to be underdeveloped, students will also learn what various experts say causes nations to be underdeveloped. Several case studies from Asia, Africa, and Latin America provide examples. There will be

special focus on the roles that economics and religion, especially Islam and Christianity, play. Prerequisite(s): GOV323.

**IPP443 • Public International Law**

This course builds a foundational understanding of the sources of public international law and the methods of enforcement with special emphasis on human rights law. All of the major human rights instruments will be surveyed. Emphasis will be placed on the applicability of international human rights law in the domestic courts of the United States.

**IPP453 • International Politics & Policy Area Studies: (topics vary)**

This course is designed to introduce students to the major political, economic, social, and cultural issues that characterize selected regions of the world and the historical factors that gave rise to current economic and political issues. Prerequisite(s): junior standing.

**IPP463 • Practicum in International Politics & Policy**

This course serves as one means for students to fulfill their apprenticeship methodology requirements. The instructor will select a specific topic within the disciplines of International Relations or Comparative Politics. Students will be instructed on the fundamentals of the topic, and then will carry out an independent project applying the knowledge learned. Examples may include (1) examining an issue of importance in international affairs, such as human rights, and constructing a policy document outlining how the US government should deal with the issue; (2) examining a regional body such as the European Union, Organization of American States, ASEAN, etc. and crafting a series of advocacy papers in favor of or in opposition to various policies being considered by the regional body. Prerequisite(s): Junior or senior standing.

**IPP470 • Internship in International Politics & Policy**

These credits consist of off-campus projects, internships, and/or employment in various fields of government and public policy. These experiences seek to integrate the skills learned in the traditional classroom setting into "real world" tasks and settings. This course is graded on a pass/fail scale. This is a variable credit course.

**IPP483 • Topics in International Studies: (topics vary)**

This course is designed to introduce students to the major subjects of study within the fields of International Relations and Comparative Politics. The specific focus will be determined by the instructor, along with readings and assignments. Prerequisite(s): junior standing.

**IPP492 • International Politics & Policy Senior Thesis Preparation**

Typically completed in the fall of the senior year, this course provides guidance in developing a manageable topic and thesis statement in the area of international politics and policy, constructing a bibliography, and developing an outline of the senior thesis project. Prerequisite(s): senior standing.

**IPP496 • International Politics & Policy Senior Thesis**

This course is typically completed in the spring of the senior year. In consultation with the instructor, the student will continue the research in the area of international politics and policy begun in the Senior Thesis Preparation Course. Students will focus primarily on writing the thesis. Prerequisite(s): senior standing.

**JOURNALISM (JRN)**

**JRN203 • Journalism I**

This course is designed to introduce students to the fundamental skills of print journalism—how to find, report, and write hard news and feature stories—and to help them begin to apply a biblical worldview to the practice of journalism. The students will practice basic journalism skills and consider why people read news in the first place, how acknowledging the truth of Christianity affects the practice of journalism, and how the role in society of a Christian journalist changes with the context in which he is writing.

**JRN212 • Print Media Graphics**

All journalism majors must take either this course or Radio Journalism concurrently with JRN253. The primary purpose of this course is to introduce Adobe design and photo editing software and the basic principles

of news media layout and design. Students in this class who are enrolled concurrently in JRN253, Student Publications Internship, will be assigned a position on the Herald or the Source. This course is open to all students, but journalism majors will be given preference if enrollment exceeds classroom capacity. Prerequisite(s): JRN203, JRN213.

**JRN213 • Journalism II**

This course will introduce the student to some of the subcategories of news writing—such as profiles, spot news, and columns—while continuing to help students develop a biblical view of the role of a journalist in society and professional competency in the basic journalistic skills. To this end, students will find, report, and write publishable news stories for the Patrick Henry Herald and local markets. Students will also study how news media interact with and help shape contemporary culture and politics. Prerequisite(s): JRN203.

**JRN222 • Radio Journalism**

All journalism majors must take either this course or Print Media Graphics concurrently with JRN253. This course is designed to introduce students to the basic principles and skills of radio/audio journalism production. It will also allow students to practice producing radio/audio news stories using PHC's sound equipment and software. Students in this class who are enrolled concurrently in JRN253, Student Publications Internship, will be assigned a position on the Soundboard. This course is open to all students, but journalism majors will be given preference if enrollment exceeds classroom capacity. Prerequisite(s): JRN203, JRN213.

**JRN253 • Student Publication Internship**

Journalism majors must complete two semesters of this course. The purpose is to provide students with apprenticeship experience producing a student-led campus publication under the supervision of a qualified instructor. Students will apply a biblical worldview to the practice of journalism and develop journalistic skills that will help them assimilate smoothly into a professional communications context. Prerequisite(s): JRN213.

**JRN302 • Journalism History**

To help students gain a sense of where journalism is now, this course will introduce them to the major periods in journalism history, particularly the Christian roots of American journalism. Students will also see the opportunities that exist in journalism today by seeing how past generations of journalists created new and influential media institutions. This class will also focus on how journalists' worldviews affected their journalism, and consider the relationships between worldviews, reporters, and culture.

**JRN323 • Multi-media Skills**

This course, recommended for students in their junior or senior years, introduces students to some basic skills in photography, recording and editing sound and video, and managing multi-media content on websites. Students will use their own digital cameras, video and audio recorders. The recorders found on most cell phones will be adequate for class assignments. This course is open to all students, but preference will be given to journalism majors if enrollment exceeds classroom capacity.

**JRN332 • Web-based Journalism & Design**

This course, a journalism major elective, is designed to introduce students to the basic principles and skills of online journalism and web-page design and production. It will cover topics such as HTML programming, writing for the web, and website design, and introduce students to website design software. This course is open to all students, but journalism majors will be given preference if enrollment exceeds classroom capacity.

**JRN342 • Narrative Nonfiction**

This course, a journalism major elective, will help students understand and apply literary techniques in writing long, narrative journalism. Students will read widely from the work of some of the most significant and influential journalists (primarily American) to employ the narrative form in the last two hundred years, from Daniel DeFoe through Jack London, George Orwell, and Tom Wolfe, to today's Gary Smith. Students will also produce two well-researched and constructed narrative articles. This course is designed for journalism majors but is open to all students.

**JRN352 • Media Law**

This course will introduce students to the basic legal issues of everyday journalistic practice, such as libel, defamation, and fair comment, focusing on print media. It will also discuss the history of the development of the

concept of "freedom of the press" and the First Amendment, as well as contemporary legal cases relating to press freedom.

**JRN403 • Political Journalism**

This course provides an overview of the relationship between democracy and journalism from both a theoretical and historical perspective. In the process, students will read extensively from some of the most talented and influential American political journalists. Topics include coverage of campaigns, coverage of policy, coverage of religion and politics, polemicism, and others. This course has a variety of assignment options and is suitable for non-journalism majors. Prerequisite(s): junior standing.

**JRN413 • Public Relations**

This course, a journalism major elective, is designed to introduce students to the basic principles and practices of public relations. It will cover skills such as writing press releases and dealing with reporters as well as ethical and legal considerations. This course is open to all students, but preference will be given to journalism majors if enrollment exceeds classroom capacity.

**JRN470 • Off-Campus Journalism Internship**

All journalism majors are required to complete at least six credit hours of JRN470, but may complete more in fulfilling their program requirements. The purpose of the course is to give students experience applying in a real-world context the skills and concepts learned in Journalism I and II and in their Student Publications Internships. Students are responsible for obtaining their own positions, and should seek positions consistent with their career goals. This course is graded on a pass/fail scale. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisite(s): JRN203, JRN213.

*Note: Students should normally complete JRN253 and JRN263, Student Publications Internships, before seeking an off-campus position; however, those who have been offered an appropriate off-campus internship opportunity may seek approval from the journalism professor to complete it before or concurrent with enrollment in JRN253/263.*

**JRN480 • Freelance Journalism Internship**

The purpose of this course, a journalism major elective, is to give students experience in finding, reporting and writing articles and/or op-ed pieces, and then selling their work in appropriate freelance markets. Students will meet regularly with the professor for guidance and progress updates. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisite(s): JRN203/JRN213, JRN253/JRN263. (3 or 6 credits)

**LATIN (LAT)**

**LAT113 • Latin I**

LAT113 is an introduction to the language, culture, and literature of Rome. Students will begin by learning the forms and syntax of Classical Latin, as well as by developing accuracy in Latin to English translation.

**LAT123 • Latin II**

This course completes the mastery of grammatical elements begun in LAT113. At the end of the course, students will be able to read primary Latin texts with the aid of a dictionary and grammar. Prerequisite(s): LAT113 or proficiency equivalent.

**LAT213 • Latin III**

In this course, students will further strengthen their reading skills by focusing on prose and poetry. Selections are routinely made from Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, Livy's *Ab Urbe Condita* and Cicero's *Verrine Orations*. Scansion of dactylic hexameter will be emphasized for Ovid. Weekly composition assignments will be required. Prerequisite(s): LAT123 or proficiency equivalent.

**LAT223 • Latin IV**

Students will read selections from Virgil's *Aeneid* VI and Tacitus' *Annales* I. Further emphasis will be placed on learning the scansion of dactylic hexameter by the completion of weekly scansion assignments. Additionally, students will be required to submit weekly composition assignments. A final composition assignment will be required. Prerequisite(s): LAT213 or proficiency equivalent.

**LAT303 • Readings in Roman History**

By reading the significant authors of Roman historiography, including Sallust, Caesar, Livy, and Tacitus, students will gain competence in translating complex prose passages. Emphasis will be placed on the

history of the conflict between the republican form of government and the principate established by Augustus. Prerequisite(s): LAT223 or proficiency equivalent.

**LAT313 • Latin V**

This course will move the Latin student into the advanced study of the Latin language. The class will cover a single prose author of the Golden or Silver Age of Latin literature such as Caesar, Livy, Seneca, Suetonius, et alii. The pace of the translation will be significantly higher than at the intermediate level. Students will be expected to employ a commentary along with the reading. The student will also take Latin composition to the next level through the standard text, *Bradley's Arnold*, in which finer points of syntax will be learned along with the skill of rendering sophisticated English prose into idiomatically correct Latin equivalent. Finally, students will be expected to write a ten to twelve page research paper on a topic related to the author. Prerequisite(s): LAT223 or proficiency equivalent.

**LAT323 • Latin VI**

This course will continue the student's study of the Latin language at an advanced level. The class will cover one poet of the Golden or Silver Age of Latin literature such as Horace, Virgil, Ovid or Seneca, et alii. The pace of the translation will be significantly higher than at the intermediate level. The student will continue through the standard text, *Bradley's Arnold*, in which finer points of syntax will be learned along with the skill of rendering sophisticated English prose into idiomatically correct Latin equivalent. Finally, students will be expected to write a ten to twelve page research paper on a topic related to the author. Prerequisite(s): LAT313 or proficiency equivalent.

**LAT413 • Roman Civilization**

Students will study Roman history from the city's legendary origins to the fall of the Roman imperial west in the 5<sup>th</sup> century. While emphasis will be placed on mastering the general chronology and structure of Roman history, students will also focus on specific theme and topics of Roman history. Special emphasis will be placed on the role and position of Judaism and early Christianity in the Roman Empire. A major term paper will be required.

**LAT423 • Roman Epic**

In Roman Epic, students will read methodically two Roman epics (Virgil's *Aeneid* or Ovid's *Metamorphoses* and Lucan's *Pharsalia* or Statius' *Thebaid*) in their entirety in English. Students will learn the background of each of the epics as well as of the Roman epic tradition. Students will also learn epic conventions, literary themes and cultural inheritance embodied in these epics. Prerequisite: LIT213.

**LITERATURE: AUTHOR (LAU)**

Courses with the LAU prefix fulfill the Major Author requirement within the Literature Major.

**LAU333 • Shakespeare**

This major author course covers selected comedies, histories, and tragedies of the greatest of English writers. Students also will read some of his non-dramatic poetry and act out scenes from his plays. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223.

**LAU343 • Milton**

This second major author course looks at the complete poems and major prose of the most learned of English writers. There is an emphasis on both creative and critical writing. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223.

**LAU353 • Chaucer**

This course includes an introduction to Middle English. All of *The Canterbury Tales* and several of Chaucer's minor works are read. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223.

**LAU363 • Selected Works of Charles Dickens**

Several novels make up the heart of this major author course, but students also read a full-length biography. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223.

**LITERATURE: GENRE (LGN)**

Courses with LGN prefix fulfill the Genre requirement within the Literature Major.

**LGN333 • Poetry**

A genre course, this course concentrates on the importance of poetry as the central literary genre. The elements of poetry (imagery, figurative language,

allusion, and metrics) are examined. There is an emphasis on analysis, dramatic reading, and writing of poetry. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223.

**LGN343 • The Novel**

This course looks at the rise of the novel. The elements of fiction (structure, characterization, point of view, symbol and irony) are studied. The course includes careful study of several representative novels. There is an emphasis on both creative and critical writing. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223.

**LGN353 • Drama**

The history and elements of drama, realistic and nonrealistic drama, tragedy and comedy. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223.

**LGN373 • Film**

This course surveys the elements of filmmaking and the techniques of visual story-telling. It will do so through the study of classic motion pictures. Students will study the history of cinema, important directors, and significant cinematic styles. Students will also learn the practice of film criticism, from conducting scholarly treatments of cinematic art to writing popular movie reviews.

**LGN423 • Roman Epic**

Cross-listed LAT423.

**LITERATURE (LIT)**

**LIT213 • Western Literature I**

This course will deal with representative masterpieces of the Classical Era, the Middle Ages, and the Renaissance. Literary accomplishments will be placed in the context of the culture and intellectual history of each age.

**LIT223 • Western Literature II**

This course will deal with representative masterpieces of Neoclassicism, Romanticism, Nineteenth-Century Realism and Naturalism and the Modern Age. Prerequisite(s): LIT213.

**LIT303 • Literary Theory & Criticism**

This course focuses on the history of literary theory and criticism, from Plato to Susan Sontag. Students study the various theoretical and critical approaches widely used today and develop a constructive Christian critique and alternative. This course fulfills the Topics in Literature requirement (where applicable). Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223, junior standing.

**LIT333 • Children's Literature**

Using a survey approach organized by genre, this course explores the literary and cultural forces behind the development of uniquely children's literature. Genres to be studied include chapbooks, primers and readers, fairy tales, animal fables, myths and legends, fantasy and science fiction, religious and conduct instruction, verse, plays, and adventure and domestic stories. Conventions of these genres will be discussed. In addition, the course will address developmental concerns, such as readability factors and grade-level norms, in the assigning and teaching of children's literature. For students interested in writing literature for children and young adults, storytelling techniques will be discussed and some opportunity will be given for optional creative writing projects.

**LIT343 • The Literature of the Bible**

The greatest literary classics of all time are in the Bible. Our understanding and appreciation of the Bible can be enhanced by a specifically literary approach. We will give special attention to the literary parts and aspects of the Bible, looking at familiar passages from a fresh perspective.

**LIT353 • Cold War Novel**

Cross-listed HAE363.

**LIT363 • American Literature**

Masterworks of American literature from the earliest beginnings to the late twentieth century. There is an emphasis on both creative and critical writing. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223.

**LIT373 • English Literature I**

Masterworks of the Middle Ages, the sixteenth century, the seventeenth century, the Restoration, and the eighteenth century will be studied. There is an emphasis on both creative and critical writing. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223, junior standing.

**LIT383 • English Literature II**

Masterworks of the Romantic Period, the Victorian Age, and the twentieth century will be studied. There is an emphasis on both creative and critical writing. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223, junior standing.

**LIT393 • Linguistics**

This course begins with the history of the English language, then covers philology, semiotics, and the foundational principles of linguistics as they relate to a serious study of literature. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223.

**LIT403 • Medieval Literature**

This course provides an overview of English literature of the Middle Ages, along with some of its continental roots. Authors studied include Boethius, Dante, Chaucer, Gower, Langland, the *Pearl* poet, and Malory, along with various Arthurian source texts, among others. The course highlights both the religious/devotional strain of medieval literature, as well as the romance tradition. Genre issues such as allegory, exemplum, chivalric romance, and dream vision will be discussed. Special emphasis is placed on the role of accepted sources in literary production in the Middle Ages, that is, the importance of *auctoritas* for the writer. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223.

**LIT413 • Russian Literature**

Russia's greatest writers, from Pushkin to Solzhenitsyn, are introduced. There is at least one major novel of Tolstoy or Dostoevsky. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223.

**LIT423 • Classical Mythology**

Cross-listed GRK423.

**LIT433 • Major Christian Authors**

The Christian literary heritage is rich and profound, exploring spiritual issues with symbols, poetry, and stories. This course will study literary and spiritual classics, ranging from the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and on through modern times. Authors studied will include Dante, Spenser, Herbert, Bunyan, Hopkins, G. K. Chesterton, C. S. Lewis, T. S. Eliot, Flannery O'Connor, and others. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223.

**LIT443 • Worldviews in Literature**

Six major novels presenting six major worldviews as they have unfolded in the West, from Christian theism to the New Age are examined. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223.

**LIT453 • United States History Through Fiction**

Ten historical novels which span major eras of United States history are read as literary works, not simply historical documents. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223.

**LIT463 • C.S. Lewis Seminar**

This course is designed to increase the student's understanding of the life and writings of C.S. Lewis. The course focuses on several genres of Lewis's works: autobiography, apologetics, fiction, and criticism. Students will discern the influences on Lewis's life and writing, as well as the influence of Lewis himself on modern culture. They will appreciate his works as examples of strong Christian literature and thought, and will be able to discuss with facility the themes and style used by Lewis, as demonstrated by written assignments and class discussion. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223.

**LIT470 • Internship in Literature**

Internships in Literature apply towards the completion of the Literature major and may take various forms. Up to 8 credits may be earned in writing-related internships (including journalism) or up to 6 credits in a pedagogy internship teaching literature. This course is graded on a pass/fail scale. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisites: LIT213, LIT223, LIT373, junior standing. Instructor's permission is required.

**LIT480 • Independent Study in Literature**

Independent Study is designed for Literature Majors to study in a specified area of literature. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisite(s): LIT213, LIT223, LIT373, junior standing. Instructor's permission is required.

**LIT490 • Directed Research & Writing**

Directed Research and Writing may be done as one 8-credit project or a series of smaller writing projects. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisite(s): LIT373, LIT383, junior standing.

**MATH (MAT)**

**MAT203 • Euclidean Geometry**

This course covers basic concepts of geometry and principles of logic. The concepts studied include line and angle relationships, parallel lines, triangles, quadrilaterals, circles, polygons, geometric algebra and trigonometry. Concepts of geometric reasoning, with an emphasis on constructions using computer software, are examined. It is important to develop the skill of combining well drawn graphics with appropriate text to build a concise, logical argument.

**MAT323 • Introductory Statistics**

Statistics is a method of evaluating data to determine: 1) If relationships exist between the various parameters of the data; 2) The extent of those relationships; 3) The confidence level to be associated with predictions (calculations) made based on those relationships. Such questions arise in many fields of study. That being true, statistics is a tool used by many professionals. Students will be taught the fundamental concepts of statistics, such as: Frequency Distributions (gaussian, bi-modal, skewed); Standard Deviation; Variance; Central Tendency Measures (mean, mode, median); Correlation Measures, Linear and Non-linear Regressions; Sampling Distributions; Multi-variate analysis; Confidence Measures. Graphical representations will be emphasized and some computer programming will be required. Students will be exposed to statistical problems from a variety of fields, including: physical and biological sciences, education, government, strategic intelligence, business, finance, and industry. A fundamental understanding of algebra is assumed as a prerequisite for this course.

**MAT333 • Intermediate Statistics**

This course builds on Introductory Statistics, where students were introduced to probability distributions, confidence intervals, hypothesis tests, regression, and analysis of variance. In this course, the student will examine non-parametric statistics. In this paradigm, there are no assumptions made about probability distributions. All of the same concepts introduced in the introductory course will be re-evaluated in light of non-parametric assumptions. The course will again make heavy use of Excel. This course will be very application oriented and students will be required to combine what they have learned in their prior Statistics and Calculus courses to solve economic, business, finance, scientific and engineering problem types. Prerequisite(s): MAT323.

**MAT343 • Introductory Calculus**

Calculus is the mathematics of integrals (area) and derivatives (slope) related to functions. These ideas, originally developed by Newton and Leibniz, have proven to be extremely valuable in describing relationships between quantities of interest in many diverse fields of study. Everything from physical sciences, biological sciences, business, finances, and statistics have benefited from these ideas. This course will examine the fundamental concepts of calculus and give students an understanding of the concept of LIMIT as well as proficiency in calculating derivatives and integrals of functions. Numerical approximation techniques will also be presented. Students will be expected to have had exposure to algebra and geometry as prerequisites for this class. Students will also be expected to have experience in using MS-Excel to perform calculations and construct graphs. Prerequisites: SCI233.

**MAT353 • Intermediate Calculus**

This course builds on Introductory Calculus, where students were introduced to the derivative and integral of functions. This course expands on these foundational concepts by showing how functions themselves can be written in terms of derivatives and integrals. This is the study of differential equations. Students will be introduced to the various forms of differential equations and the solution techniques which are appropriate for each. In addition, students will be given numerical and graphical methods of solution that permit solving problems that are too difficult to be solved in a "closed" form. This course will be application oriented and students will be exposed to many topics ranging from science and engineering to finance and business. Prerequisite(s): MAT 323, MAT343.

**MUSIC (MUS)**

**MUS201 • Orchestra / Chamber Music**

An ensemble that will rehearse and perform works of various styles in concert and/or at college functions. Entrance is by audition only.

## **MUS211 • College Chorale**

The College Chorale is a mixed voice vocal ensemble devoted to the performance of choral literature from a variety of historical periods and styles. Entrance is by audition only. One credit may be earned each semester.

## **MUS 221 • Aural Skills I**

This course will help students practically recognize and realize the concepts presented in the corresponding theory course. Course must be taken concurrently with MUS222.

## **MUS222 • Music Theory I**

This course will present the following concepts in sequence: the fundamentals of pitch and rhythm, scales and intervals, diatonic triads and other chords, four-part writing, melodic structure, harmonic function, tonal harmony, cadences, and staff notation. Course must be taken concurrently with MUS221.

## **MUS 231 • Aural Skills II**

This course will help students practically recognize and realize the concepts presented in the corresponding theory course. Course must be taken concurrently with MUS232. Prerequisite(s): MUS221.

## **MUS 232 • Music Theory II**

This course will present the following concepts in sequence: dissonance and resolution, voice leading, chord inversions, seventh chords, secondary dominants, chromatic progressions, and modulations. Course must be taken concurrently with MUS231. Prerequisite(s): MUS222.

## **MUS271 • Voice Class**

This course provides an introductory experience for those who would like to learn how to sing. It will provide students with a basic knowledge of healthy singing technique and also provide a performance forum for application and growth.

## **MUS301 • Applied Music: (various)**

Applied instruction in piano, voice, composition, brass, strings, woodwinds, or percussion. Sequential study leading to a student's senior recital.

## **MUS303 • Music History & Appreciation**

This course exposes students to Western music's stylistic development and facilitates a better understanding of music's basic elements, knowledge of how the ever-changing uses of these elements have created shifting musical styles, and a greater ability to describe music in its historical context.

## **MUS313 • Music Pedagogy**

The focus of this course is to introduce students to the techniques of teaching music in the applied areas. The course will provide an introductory exposure to the pedagogical techniques associated with the teaching of piano, voice, general music, and choir. Students will practically apply these skills by creating lessons to be taught in the classroom and studio settings. Prerequisite(s): CLA303.

## **MUS333 • Conducting I**

Students will be introduced to, and become proficient with, the mechanics of conducting, understand some of the psychological elements of the craft and broaden their understanding of these applications. Observation of rehearsals of differing kinds of ensembles is required.

## **MUS382 • Arts & Worship in the Church**

An introduction to the role of art and aesthetics within Protestant worship traditions. A survey of past traditions will lead to discussion of their place in modern evangelical worship expressions.

## **MUS470 • Music Internship/Practicum**

Music Track students will be expected to fulfill this degree requirement by assisting the ensembles in the PHC-Youth Music Academy. Students will be expected to support both the musical and administrative needs of the organization for a full semester. Other/additional internship/practicum opportunities may be considered by the Director of Music on a case by case basis. This is a variable credit course.

## **MUS480 • Special Topics in Music: (topics vary)**

This upper division course serves as an in-depth exploration of a particular area of music. This is a variable credit course.

## **PATRICK HENRY COLLEGE (PHC)**

### **PHC491 • Wisdom & Eloquence Portfolio**

The Wisdom and Eloquence Portfolio has been designed to reflect the Christ-centered coherence of the curriculum, regardless of major (cf. Col. 1:17). Through the Portfolio, students will be prompted to reflect purposefully, thoughtfully, and thoroughly on the overall aims of their education (particularly as presented in the "Profile of a Patrick Henry College Graduate") and look beyond discrete assignments and activities to see how these separate strands weave together to enhance their development into wise and articulate disciples of Jesus Christ.

## **PEDAGOGY (PED)**

### **PED303 • Biblical Worldview & Pedagogy I**

The purpose of these classes is to provide students with some of the foundational skills necessary for being an effective teacher. Topics include biblical foundations for a philosophy of teaching, integrating the Christian worldview into teaching, teaching various age groups, methods of teaching in a technological society, effective measures and evaluations, and the teacher as a Christian role model. Prerequisite(s): junior standing.

### **PED313 • Biblical Worldview & Pedagogy II**

The purpose of these classes is to provide students with some of the foundational skills necessary for being an effective teacher. Topics include biblical foundations for a philosophy of teaching, integrating the Christian worldview into teaching, teaching various age groups, methods of teaching in a technological society, effective measures and evaluations, and the teacher as a Christian role model. Prerequisite(s): PED303, junior standing.

### **PED323 • Developing Literacy**

This course provides an overview of theory and application in reading instruction. It begins with essential emerging literacy skills such as word recognition skills and comprehension, vocabulary growth, diagnostic assessments, and instructional approaches and continues with literacy concerns at the middle and high school levels. Selection and readability of texts will also be included. Prerequisite(s): PED303 and PED313 (concurrent enrollment). Suggested: LIT333.

### **PED333 • Curriculum & Instruction**

This course is designed to develop proficiency in various teaching methods in content areas. It will provide a study of perspectives, content, methods, and materials in teaching core content areas at age-and-stage appropriate levels. Prerequisite(s): PED303 and PED313, junior or senior standing.

### **PED363 • Management, Motivation, & Assessment**

This course is designed to help prospective teachers develop skills to effectively manage their classroom and motivate their students. The course includes theories and current practices of classroom management and student motivation. Units on important assessment issues prepare prospective teachers to construct classroom tests, grade, and administer and interpret standardized tests. Prerequisite(s): PED303 and PED313 (or concurrent enrollment); junior or senior standing.

### **PED470 • Internship in Pedagogy**

This course is designed to provide pedagogy student with a semester-long field experience at elementary, middle or high school levels. Student teachers will be responsible for all instructional and administrative duties assigned to site school faculty. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisite(s): senior standing, concurrent enrollment in PED480.

### **PED480 • Seminar/Practicum in Pedagogy**

As an extension of the student teaching experience, student teachers will participate in a practicum experience including course work, assignments, and interaction with the college supervisor while exploring topics that are important to the development of the professional education. Thus, the course will support the student teacher in applying theory to practice during the student's teaching experience. Additionally, topics of professional responsibilities, confidentiality issues, and current issues in education will be discussed. Prerequisite(s): senior standing, concurrent enrollment in PED470.

### **PED490 • Directed Research & Writing**

This course is designed to help the prospective teacher develop curricular units and learning activities or research pedagogical issues and/or topics

(theories, applications, policies) in depth. This is a variable credit course.  
Prerequisite(s): PED303 and PED313, junior standing.

## PHILOSOPHY (PHI)

### PHI203 • Philosophy

This course examines the ideas of such thinkers as Plato, Aristotle, Thomas Aquinas, René Descartes, David Hume, Immanuel Kant, Søren Kierkegaard, and Friedrich Nietzsche on questions concerning metaphysics, epistemology, ethics, and philosophy of religion with particular attention to the compatibility between their ideas and a Christian worldview. Prerequisite(s): CLA213.

### PHI303 • Metaphysics

Metaphysics encompasses the following areas of enquiry: truth, being (existence), freedom, substance, the mind-body problem, determinism, identity over time, personal identity, the Resurrection, the Trinity, the Incarnation, modality, essence, possible worlds, space, time, the problem of universals, and divine aseity. This course explores such topics using both classic and contemporary writings with constant attention to how various metaphysical theories comport with or undermine a Christian worldview. Prerequisite(s): CLA213, PHI203.

### PHI373 • Epistemology

Epistemology encompasses the following areas of enquiry: the nature of knowledge, justified belief, and truth; the sources of knowledge (memory, testimony, the five senses, and introspection); the problems of skepticism, other minds, and causation; theories including rationalism, empiricism, positivism, pragmatism, post modernism, perspectivism, foundationalism, reliabilism and coherentism; the philosophy of perception; the relationship between faith and reason; religious knowledge and experience; the nature of rationality; and intellectual virtues like curiosity, intellectual honesty, and wisdom. This course explores such topics using both classic and contemporary writings with constant attention to how various epistemologies comport with or undermine a Christian worldview. Prerequisite(s): CLA213, PHI203.

### PHI383 • Philosophy of Religion

Philosophy of religion considers issues like the following: the relationship between faith and reason; arguments for the existence of God apart from the revelation of Scripture, e.g., the design, cosmological, ontological, and axiological arguments; the logical reconciliation of evil with the existence of God; explanations for why God permits evil (theodicies); God's knowledge of the future, his sovereignty, and its relationship to human freedom; and logical explanations of the divine attributes, e.g., omniscience, omnipotence, and omnibenevolence. Prerequisite(s): CLA213, PHI203.

### PHI403 • Ethics

Ethics considers the following topics: theories concerning the reality of moral laws including cultural relativism, moral realism, noncognitivism, and divine command theory; the relation of the good life to the life of virtue; the means by which one becomes virtuous; the nature of a morally good person; the means by which one makes moral decisions including the theories of deontology, utilitarianism, ethical egoism, virtue theory, and Christian ethics; and a whole host of questions pertaining to the application of various ethical theories to moral questions like abortion, capital punishment, euthanasia, war, and sexual ethics. Prerequisite(s): CLA213, PHI203.

### PHI433 • Philosophy of Law & Human Rights

Law is central not only to secular society but also to revelational Christianity. This course examines ultimate questions in the legal area from both topic and historical standpoints. It also treats the nature and justification of international human rights and the classic theological relationship of Law to Gospel. Students will be encouraged to develop critical facility in evaluating legal philosophies and to arrive at their own mature answers to the disputed questions raised. Prerequisite(s): junior standing.

### PHI490 • Directed Research & Writing

Directed Research and Writing may be done as one 8-credit project or a series of smaller writing projects. This is a variable credit course. Prerequisite(s): CLA213, PHI203, junior standing.

## POLITICAL THEORY (POL)

### POL313 • Ancient & Medieval Political Theory

This course will examine some of the principal works in Western political thought from its inception through the medieval period. Writers such as Homer, Sophocles, Thucydides, Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, Augustine, and Aquinas will be studied. Special attention will be paid to the continuities and discontinuities between pre-Christian and Christian thinkers. Prerequisite(s): PHI203, GOV213, GOV223.

### POL333 • Modern & Contemporary Political Theory

This course will examine the shift from the classical and medieval approach to politics to the modern view of the state. Thinkers such as Bacon, Hobbes, Locke, Hegel, Nietzsche, Heidegger, Voegelin, and Arendt will be considered. Prerequisite(s): PHI203, GOV213, GOV223.

### POL353 • American Political Thought

This class will trace the development of American Political Thought from its antecedents in Britain and Europe to modern times. It will track the development of freedom, liberty, natural rights, republicanism, and connected ideas, with emphasis on the Puritans, Locke, Sydney, Montesquieu, Jefferson, Madison, Calhoun, the Abolitionists, Lincoln, and Wilson. Prerequisite(s): PHI203, GOV213, GOV223.

### POL373 • Conservative Political Theory

This course will consist of an investigation of the seminal works of modern conservatism. Thinkers such as Burke, Kirk, Weaver, Nisbet, Röpke, and Jounel will be considered. Special attention will be paid to the idea of conservatism in the context of contemporary America. Prerequisite(s): PHI203, GOV213, GOV223.

### POL423 • Applied Research in Political Theory: Christian Political Thought

This course will compare and contrast the political writings of various Christian traditions, including Reformed, Catholic, and Anabaptist, with an emphasis on modern developments. Thinkers such as Luther, Calvin, Kuyper, Maritain, Simon, and Yoder will be considered. Prerequisite(s): PHI203, GOV213, GOV223, POL313, POL333.

### POL433 • Applied Research in Political Theory: Democracy's Prospects & Challenges

This course will consider the theory of modern democracy as it is manifested in a variety of settings. Ideas of rights, equality, voluntary associations, and markets will be considered. Special attention will be paid to attempts to stimulate democratic movements in traditionally nondemocratic contexts. Prerequisite(s): PHI203, GOV213, GOV223, POL313, POL333.

### POL463 • Applied Research in Political Theory: (topics vary)

Small groups of students will meet regularly with the instructor to read, discuss, and write on seminal texts or issues in political theory. Students will take an active part in leading discussions and presenting papers. These courses will explore the theoretical aspects of a particular text or issue and seek to extend these theoretical insights in concrete directions. Prerequisite(s): PHI203, GOV213, GOV223.

### POL470 • Internship in Political Theory

These credits consist of off-campus projects, internships, and/or employment in the various fields of government and public policy. These experiences seek to integrate the skills learned in the traditional classroom setting into "real world" tasks and settings. This course is graded on a pass/fail scale. This is a variable credit course.

### POL492 • Political Theory Senior Thesis Preparation

Typically completed in the fall of the senior year, this course provides guidance in developing a manageable topic and thesis statement, constructing a bibliography, and developing an outline of the senior thesis project. Prerequisite(s): senior standing.

### POL496 • Senior Thesis in Political Theory

This course is typically completed in the spring of the senior year. In consultation with the instructor, students will continue the research begun in the Senior Thesis Preparation Course. Students will focus primarily on writing the thesis. Prerequisite(s): senior standing.

## RUSSIAN (RUS)

### RUS113 • Russian I

RUS113 is an introduction to the language, culture, and literature of Russia. Using the New Penguin Russian Course, students will learn the Russian alphabet, grammatical forms and syntax, and basic vocabulary as they develop beginning reading skills in Russian poetry and prose. Students will also learn and practice basic oral conversation and writing in Russian.

### RUS123 • Russian II

RUS123 is a continuation of Russian I. In this course, students will develop more advanced conversational skills and vocabulary. They will learn to read simple texts of Russian literature while building their reading and aural comprehension as well as written and oral translation skills. Prerequisite(s): RUS113 or proficiency equivalent.

### RUS213 • Russian III

RUS213 is the first part of second-year Russian. It will build on the grammatical and vocabulary foundations of Russian I and II and will introduce students to classical Russian literary texts of the 19<sup>th</sup> century. It will also build up new vocabulary so that students will be able to begin reading and understanding contemporary Russian newspapers and radio and TV broadcasts. Prerequisite(s): RUS123 or proficiency equivalent.

### RUS223 • Russian IV

RUS223 is the second part of second-year Russian. It will continue in the review of grammar to ensure students are fully equipped to read and write. There will also be exposure to Russian-language broadcast and TV. Prerequisite(s): RUS213 or proficiency equivalent.

## SCIENCE (SCI)

### SCI221 • Biology Laboratory

Biology lab is designed as a complement to Biology (SCI223) and focuses on the application of the scientific method. Themes and topics include scientific observation, description of biological form, biostatistics, and computer applications in the study of organismal morphology such as image analysis. Lab Fee applies; see Summary of Charges. Course must be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to, SCI223, Biology.

### SCI223 • Biology

This course will provide a broad survey in the study of living organisms in addition to the history and philosophy of viewing the living world. Lectures will explore the fundamental scientific features of the living world including chemistry, cells, cell structures, classification of organisms, natural selection and the origin of life. Readings will focus on philosophical and historical themes in biology from Darwin to present.

### SCI231 • Physics Laboratory

Physics Laboratory is an opportunity to connect the abstract concepts of the theory presented in lecture to the “real world” of experimentation and equipment. This connection between theory and experiment is an absolutely crucial aspect of modern science. It acts as an internal “accountability check” within the discipline of physics. Theory can be as broad as the mind of man can conceive.

Experimentation forces theorists to remain in the realm of what can be “objectively verified” in the lab. Theorists take the data developed through careful experimentation and seek to connect it to many other, often seemingly unrelated, observations. This course will introduce students to the problems inherent in collecting and evaluating experimental data. It will highlight the handling of experimental errors and statistical evaluation of data. Lab Fee applies; see Summary of Charges. Course must be taken concurrently with, or subsequent to, SCI233, Physics.

### SCI233 • Physics

Physics is the most fundamental of all the physical sciences. It seeks to understand the forces that determine how our world “works.” This course will introduce students to the classical physics topics of Newtonian mechanics and electricity/magnetism as well as the modern physics topics of relativity and quantum physics. An extremely useful tool in physics is mathematics, and this course will strengthen and build upon students’ existing familiarity with algebra and trigonometry. Prerequisite(s): proficiency in algebra and trigonometry.

### SCI383 • Earth Science

Earth Science is a survey course providing an introduction to geology, ranging from small-scale observations such as rocks and minerals to a larger context of global plate tectonics. The larger tectonic framework provides an explanatory framework for regional processes such as glaciers, deserts, mountain-building and landforms—some of which will be viewed in the field. On the small scale the laboratory exercises will introduce major rock types and rock-forming minerals, mapping, and geologic structures. The course will include two local field trips. No prerequisites.

### SCI423 • Origins

The origin of life will be explored from a scientific, historical, and philosophical perspective. The course will cover diverse facets of the question of origins including the nature of science, the history of geology and Darwinian thought, creationism, intelligent design, and the nature of the fossil record. The purpose will be to combine history, philosophy, and science in order to both give the student a more holistic understanding of the history of life and provide the tools to do informed independent research on an origins topic of the student’s choosing. Prerequisite(s): SCI223.

## SPANISH (SPA)

### SPA113 • Spanish I

This course will help students develop their ability to communicate in Spanish beginning at the Novice Level and reaching Novice-High as described by the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages (ACTFL) in the four basic modes of speaking, listening, reading, and writing. By the end of the course students will be able to communicate with native speakers, however it will not be error-free. After the first week of class the entire course will be taught almost entirely in Spanish.

### SPA123 • Spanish II

This course will be a continuation of Spanish I and will develop skills beyond Novice to reach intermediate-Low (ACTFL) by the end of the course. Students will develop an increased awareness and appreciation of Hispanic cultures by actively studying culture throughout the curriculum. Students will be expected to demonstrate oral dialogue conversations with peers as well as participate in oral presentations. This course will be taught almost entirely in Spanish. Prerequisite(s): SPA113 or proficiency equivalent.

### SPA213 • Spanish III

By the end of this course students will demonstrate reading and writing abilities at the Intermediate-Mid level (ACTFL). Students will be able to organize and construct ideas in a logical and convincing fashion. Students will also research different aspects of Spanish culture and present to their peers in Spanish. This course will be taught almost entirely in Spanish. Prerequisite(s): SPA123 or proficiency equivalent.

### SPA223 • Spanish IV

This course will improve proficiency in all modes of reading, writing, speaking, and listening to the Intermediate-Mid to Intermediate-High level (ACTFL). This will be a writing intense course where students will demonstrate writing proficiency at the advanced level in essays that involve describing, reporting, and narrating. This course will be taught entirely in Spanish. Prerequisite(s): SPA213 or proficiency equivalent.

# Administrative & Faculty Directory

## BOARD OF TRUSTEES

**Chairman, Jack W. Haye** ..... Celina, Texas  
**Vice Chairman, George W. Clay** ..... Bowie, Texas  
**Chancellor (ex officio), Michael P. Farris, J.D.** Purcellville, Virginia  
**President (ex officio), Graham Walker, Ph.D.** Waterford, Virginia  
**Ramon Ardizzzone** ..... Charlotte, North Carolina  
**Paul De Pree, Ph.D.** ..... Midland, Michigan  
**Marion Freeland** ..... Alpine, Texas  
**David C. Hoselton** ..... Pittsford, New York  
**James R. Leininger, M.D.** ..... San Antonio, Texas  
**Russell B. Pulliam** ..... Indianapolis, Indiana  
**David M. Shanahan** ..... Dallas, Texas  
**J. Michael Smith, J.D.** ..... Purcellville, Virginia  
**J. Victor Thompson** ..... Round Hill, Virginia  
**Michael B. Wright** ..... Long Grove, Illinois

## SENIOR LEADERSHIP

**Michael Farris, J.D.**

*Chancellor, Founding President of PHC, 2000-2006*

J.D., Gonzaga University Law School; Founder and Chairman, Home School Legal Defense Association

**Carl W. Schreiber, CMA, M.Ed.**

*Executive Vice President, Treasurer*

M.Ed., Educational Administration Liberty University

**Gene Edward Veith, Ph.D.**

*Provost*

Ph.D. in English, University of Kansas; Cultural Editor of *World Magazine*, 1996-2006; Dean of the School of Arts and Sciences, Concordia University, 1990-1998

**Graham Walker, Ph.D.**

*President*

Ph.D. in Political Philosophy, Notre Dame, 1988; Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean, Oklahoma Wesleyan University, 2002-2006

**Thomas Ziemnick, B.S.**

*Vice President for Advancement*

B.S. in Professional Aeronautics, Embry-Riddle Aeronautical University

## ADMINISTRATORS & STAFF

**Terry Appleton**, Institutional Effectiveness Coordinator

**William Bich**, Programmer Analyst

**Deborah Black**, Admissions Clerk

**Tamara Black**, Development Services Coordinator

**Erika Burnett**, Assistant Registrar

**Jeffrey Burtner**, Chief Information Officer

**Bruce Campbell**, Men's Basketball Coach

**Jonathan Carden**, Major Gifts Officer

**George W. Clay**, Executive Director, PHC Foundation

**Ardee Coolidge**, Admissions Counselor

**Sandra Corbitt**, Dean of Student Affairs

**Art Cox**, Graphic Designer, Campus Photographer

**Amy Deems**, Admissions Counselor

**Tait Deems**, Admissions Counselor

**Paul Devamithran**, Major Gifts Officer

**Timothy Dunlap**, IT Support Specialist

**Geoff Edling**, General Services Officer

**Jenna Goldman**, Student Billing Administrator

**Jeffrey Good**, Network Services Manager

**Christine Guenard**, Associate Director of Financial Aid

**Frank Guliuzza**, Dean of Academic Affairs

**Joyce Haak**, Administrative Assistant, Admissions

**Steven Hake**, Chairman of the Department of Classical Liberal Arts

**David Halbrook**, Director of Communications

**Earl Hall**, Vice President for Campus Services

**Benjamin Hammer**, Admissions Data Coordinator

**Christina Hansley**, Development Officer

**Kara Holthaus**, Facilities Services Coordinator

**Mary Haynes**, Executive Assistant to the President & Provost

**Aaron-Christopher Kamakawiwoole**, Assistant Director of Admissions

**William Kellaris**, Assistant Vice President for Enrollment Management

**Sarah Keitt**, Campus Services Assistant

**Elise Kersey**, Executive Assistant to the Vice President of Campus Services

**Andrew Lonon**, Admissions Counselor

**Vicki Micheals**, Bookstore Manager

**Mark Mitchell**, Chairman of the Department of Government

**Chelsea Moore**, Social Media Coordinator/Web Specialist/Editorial Assistant

**Michele Musto**, Executive Assistant to the Chancellor

**Eric Nielsen**, Mail Center Assistant

**Hannah Olmstead**, Development Services Coordinator

**Sara Pengsard**, Director of the Library

**Gayle Reinhardt**, Administrative Assistant to the Dean of Academic Affairs

**Marsha Schreiber, MSN, RN-BC**, RN Health Consultant and Educator

**Rodney Showalter**, Assistant Vice President for Institutional Effectiveness & Planning

**Jennifer Sillars**, Library Assistant

**Daniel Soares**, Software Services Manager

**Patrick Steiner**, Network Administrator

**Mark Stepp**, Facilities Services HVAC Technician

**Charles Tedrow**, Computer Support Technician

**John Terryberry**, Facilities Manager

**Tiffany Thompson**, Executive Assistant to the Executive Vice President

**Jeff Thornhill**, Associate Dean for Men/Apprenticeship Program Director

**Vickie Thornhill**, Associate Director of the Library

**Jackquelyn Veith**, Director of Assessment

**Bethany Vehlouw**, Resident Director

**Francesco Vinci**, Facilities Services Maintenance Supervisor

**Stephen Williams**, Resident Director

**Sharon Wine**, Accountant

**Tamara L. Wolfgang**, Registrar

**N. Daryl Wolking**, Chief Financial Officer

## FULL-TIME FACULTY

**David Aikman, Ph.D.**

*Professor of History and Writer in Residence*

Ph.D. in History, University of Washington; M.A. in Far East & Slavic Languages & Literature, University of Washington; B.A. in Modern Languages, Oxford University

**Stephen K. Baskerville, Ph.D.**

*Professor of Government*

Ph.D. in Government, The London School of Economics &

Political Science; B.A. in International Studies & Political Science, American University

**Roberta Bayer, Ph.D.**

*Assistant Professor of Government*

Ph.D. in Government & International Studies, University of Notre Dame; M.Sc. in Political Philosophy, The London School of Economics & Political Science; M.A. in Medieval Studies, University of Toronto; B.A. in History, University of Guelph

**Daniel I. Bennett, Ph.D.**

*Professor of Economics and Business Analytics*

Ph.D. Economics, Florida State University; M.A. in Applied Economics, Ohio University; B.A. in Business Administration, Ohio University

**Darrel W. Cox, Ph.D.**

*Professor of Biblical Studies*

Ph.D. in Systematic Theology, Trinity International University; M.A. in Christian Doctrine & History, Regent University; M.A. in Public Policy, Regent University; B.A. in Religion/Philosophy, Roberts Wesleyan College

**Neal A. Doran, Ph.D.**

*Assistant Professor of Biology*

Ph.D. in Geology (paleontology), Florida State University; M.S. in Geology, University of Cincinnati; M.A. in History, University of Florida; B.S. in Geology, University of Florida

**Douglas V. Favelo, Ph.D.**

*Assistant Professor of History*

C.Phil. in History, University of California, Los Angeles; M.A. in Classics, University of California, Los Angeles; M.A. in History, University of California, Los Angeles; M.A. in History, Fresno State University; B.A. in History, Fresno State University

**Michael P. Farris, J.D.**

*Chancellor and Professor of Government*

J.D., Gonzaga University; B.A. in Political Science, Western Washington University; Founder and Chairman, Home School Legal Defense Association; Founding President of Patrick Henry College, 2000-2006

**Cory Grewell, Ph.D.**

*Assistant Professor of Literature*

Ph.D. in English, Northeastern University; M.A. in English, California State University, Bakersfield; B.A. in English, The Master's College

**Frank Guliuzza, Ph.D.**

*Dean of Academic Affairs and Professor of Government*

Ph.D. in Government & International Studies, University of Notre Dame; M.A. in Political Science, University of Wyoming; M.Div. in Theology, The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; B.S. in Social Science, University of Wyoming

**Steven Hake, Ph.D.**

*Chairman of the Department of Classical Liberal Arts and Professor of Literature*

Ph.D. in English, State University of New York at Binghamton; M.Div., Westminster Theological Seminary; M.A. in English Language and Literature, Yale University; A.B. in East Asian Studies, Colby College

**Michael L. Haynes, Ph.D.**

*Associate Professor of Government*

Ph.D. in Political Science, The University of Tennessee, Knoxville; M.A. in Political Science, Marshall University; B.S. in Business Administration Mgmt., West Virginia State University

**Michael Kucks, Ph.D.**

*Associate Professor of Mathematics and Physics*

Ph.D. in Physics, Lehigh University; M.A. in Physics, Lehigh University; B.S. in Physics, Bucknell University

**Steven G. McCollum, D.M.A.**

*Director of Music and Professor of Music*

D.M.A. in Choral Conducting, University of Washington; M.M. in Choral Conducting, University of Washington; B.M. in Music Education, Biola University

**Stephen McRoberts, Ph.D.**

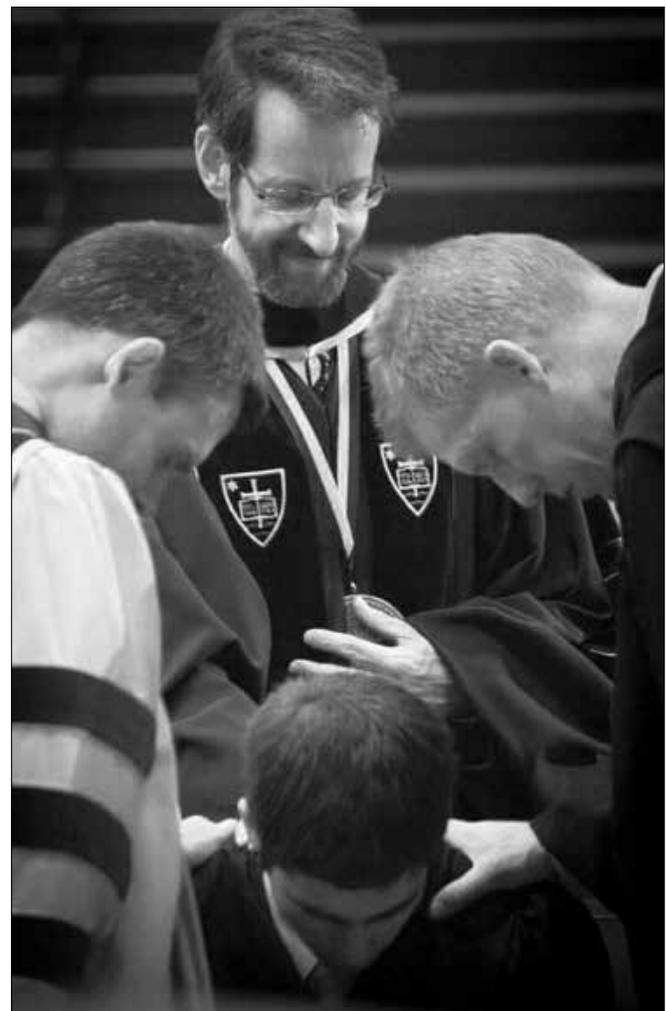
*Associate Professor of Classics*

Ph.D. in Classics, University of Wisconsin - Madison; Th.M. in Theological Studies, Emory University; B.A. in History, Wheaton College

**Gordon R. Middleton, D.S.L.**

*Director of Strategic Intelligence Program and Assistant Professor of Strategic Intelligence*

Doctor of Strategic Leadership, Regent University; M.P.A., Auburn University at Montgomery; M.S. in Physiology and biophysics, Colorado State University; B.S. in Physics, United States Air Force Academy



**Mark Mitchell, Ph.D.**

*Chairman of the Department of Government and Professor of Government*

Ph.D. in Government, Georgetown University; M.A. in Philosophy, Gonzaga University; M.A. in Government, Georgetown University; B.A. in History, Crown College

**Marvin Olasky, Ph.D.**

*Distinguished Professor of Journalism and Public Policy*

Ph.D. in American Culture, University of Michigan; B.A. in American Studies, Yale University

**Susan N. Olasky, M.A.**

*Assistant Professor of Public Policy and Writer in Residence*

M.A. in Urban Affairs, University of Delaware; B.A. in American Studies, University of Michigan

**Matthew Roberts, Ph.D.**

*Associate Professor of Philosophy*

Ph.D. in Philosophy, University of Colorado; M.A. in Philosophy of Religion/Ethics, Biola University - Talbot School of Theology; B.A. in Religious/Philosophical Studies, Sterling College

**Nathan Russell, M.A.**

*Instructor of Economics*

M.A. in Economics, George Mason University; B.A. in Economics, Hillsdale College

**Leslie D. Sillars, Ph.D.**

*Director of Journalism Program and Professor of Journalism*

Ph.D. in Journalism, The University of Texas at Austin; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; Bachelor of Religious Education, Briercrest Bible College

**Robert Spinney, Ph.D.**

*Associate Professor of History*

Ph.D. in History, Vanderbilt University; M.A. in History,

Vanderbilt University; B.A. in Government and History, Harvard University

**Gene Edward Veith, Ph.D.**

*Provost and Professor of Literature*

Ph.D. in English, The University of Kansas; M.Phil. in English, The University of Kansas; M.A. in English, The University of Kansas; B.A. in Letters, University of Oklahoma; Cultural Editor, *World Magazine*, 1996-2006; Dean of the School of Arts and Sciences, Concordia University, 1990-1998

**Jackquelyn H. Veith, Ed.D.**

*Assistant Professor of Education*

Ed.D. in Organizational Leadership, Shenandoah University; M.S. in Curriculum & Instruction, Concordia University; B.A. in French and Spanish, University of Oklahoma

**Graham Walker, Ph.D.**

*President and Professor of Government*

Ph.D. in Government & International Studies, University of Notre Dame; Diplôme, Graduate Institute of International Studies, Geneva; B.A. in History, Houghton College

## ADJUNCT FACULTY

**Brian Auten, Ph.D.**

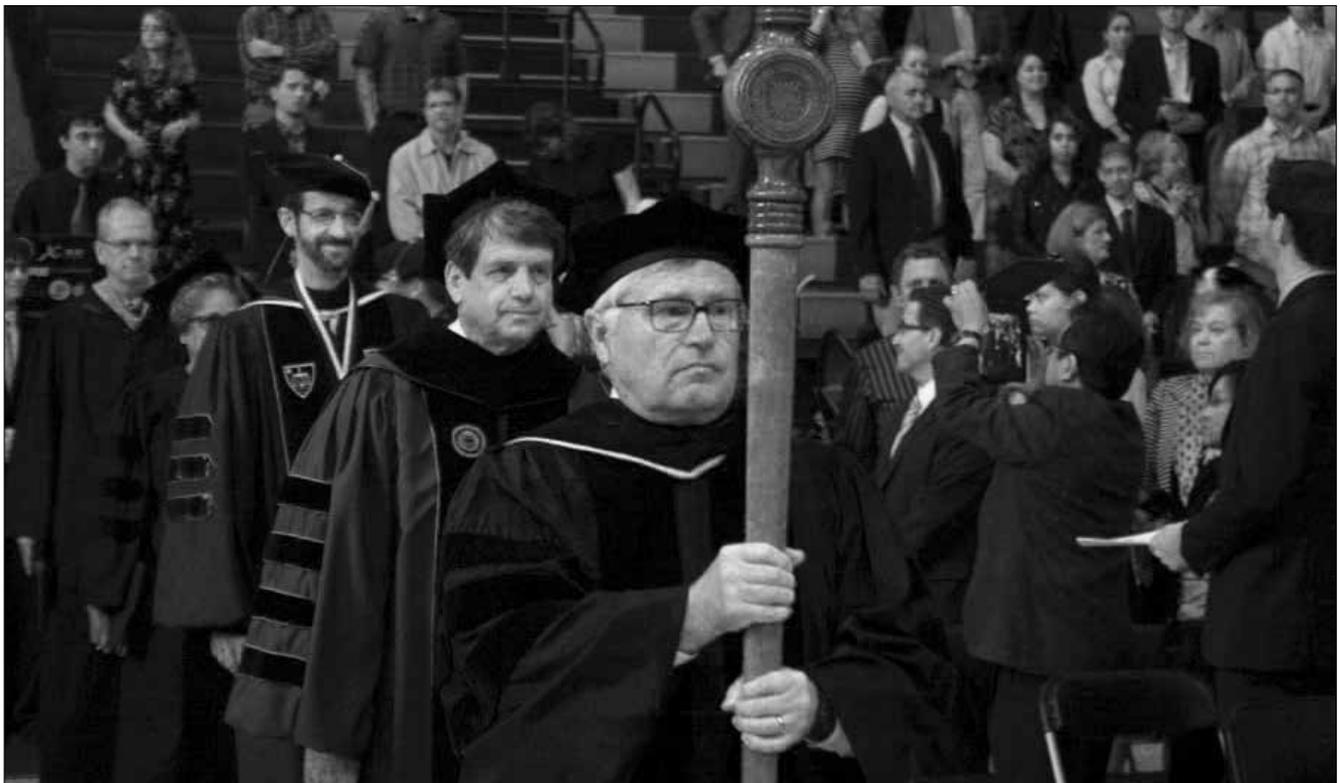
*Adjunct Professor of Government*

Ph.D. in International Politics and Strategic Studies, University of Reading, U.K.; M.A. in National Security Studies, California State University at San Bernardino; B.A. in History, California State University at Santa Cruz

**Jonathan Binnie, J.D.**

*Adjunct Professor of Government*

J.D., Northern Illinois University; B.A. in History, North Park College



**Susan Bour, B.A.**

*Adjunct Professor of Music*

B.A. in Flute Performance and Music Education, Ithaca College

**Joe C. Carter, M.B.A.**

*Adjunct Professor of Journalism*

M.B.A., Marymount University

**Marek Chodakiewicz, Ph.D.**

*Adjunct Professor of Government*

Ph.D. in History, Columbia University; M.Phil. in History, Columbia University; M.A. in History, Columbia University; B.A., San Francisco State University

**Jonathan Covington, M.S.**

*Adjunct Professor of Geometry*

M.S., Georgie Institute of Technology; B.S., University of South Carolina; B.S. DeVry Institute of Technology

**James A. Cox, B.S.**

*Adjunct Professor of Journalism*

B.S. in Communications, University of Tennessee

**Daniel V. Cutshaw, Ph.D.**

*Adjunct Professor in Biblical Studies*

Ph.D. in English, Old Dominion University; M.A. in English, Old Dominion University; B.A. in English, Lee University

**Nicole Doran, D.M.A.**

*Adjunct Professor of Music*

D.M.A. in Bassoon, University of Cincinnati; M.M. in Bassoon, University of Cincinnati; B.M. in Instrumental Performance, University of Miami

**Kurt Erhard, M.A.**

*Adjunct Professor of Philosophy*

M.A. in Philosophy, University of Miami; M.Div., Asbury Theological Seminary; B.A. in Religion/Philosophy, Roberts Wesleyan College

**Mark D. Filiatreau, M.F.A.**

*Adjunct Professor of Literature*

M.F.A. in Creative Writing, Wichita State University; M.C.S., Regent College, Vancouver, Canada; B.A. in English, George Mason University

**Jennifer Gosselin, M.M.**

*Adjunct Professor of Music*

M.M. in Piano, Peabody Conservatory, Johns Hopkins University; B.A. in Music, California State University, Fresno

**John Grano, M.S.**

*Adjunct Professor of Journalism*

M.S. in Journalism, Northwestern University, Illinois; B.S. in Journalism, Northwestern University, Illinois

**Donna R. Green, M.M.**

*Adjunct Professor of Music*

M.M. in Choral Conducting/M.M. in Vocal Performance, Michigan State University; B.M. specializing in Music Education and Vocal Performance, Northwestern University

**Mary R. Habeck, Ph.D.**

*Adjunct Professor in History*

Ph. D. in History, Yale University; M.A. in International Relations, Yale University; B.A. in International Studies with Double Minor in Russian and Spanish, Ohio State University

**David Halbrook, M.A.**

*Adjunct Professor of Journalism*

M.A. in Communications, Louisiana Baptist University; B.S. in Journalism, University of Colorado

**Steven A. Hein, Ph.D.**

*Adjunct Professor of Biblical Studies*

Ph.D. in History of Western Christian Thought, St. Louis University; M.A. in Philosophy of Religion, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; M.Div., Concordia Theological Seminary; B.S. in Business Management, San Jose State University

**Laura McCollum, Ed.D.**

*Adjunct Professor of Education*

Ed.D. in Education, Seattle Pacific University; M.S. in Elementary Education Curriculum & Instruction, Southern Oregon University; B.A. in History and Political Science, Pepperdine University

**Michael G. McKinley, M. Div.**

*Adjunct Professor in Biblical Studies*

M. Div., Westminster Theological Seminary

**Lynn McCool, M.A.**

*Adjunct Professor of Rhetoric*

M.A. in Rhetoric, Composition and Professional Communication, Iowa State University; B.S. in English Education, Cedarville University

**Scott McCormick, D.M.**

*Adjunct Professor of Music*

D.M. in Viola, Indiana University Bloomington; M.M. in Viola, Indiana University Bloomington

**Randy Newman, M.Div.**

*Adjunct Professor of Biblical Studies*

M.Div. Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; B.S. in Music Education, Temple University

**Phoebe Rist, M.A.**

*Adjunct Professor of Drama*

M.A. in Theatre, University of South Carolina; B.A. in Dramatic Arts

**Alexandra Shourds, M.A.**

*Adjunct Professor of Spanish*

M.A. in Curriculum and Instruction in Second Language Education (Spanish, ESL), Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; B.A. in Spanish, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

**Kristina Tanner, D.M.A.**

*Adjunct Professor of Music*

D.M.A. in Piano Performance, University of Maryland; M.M. in Piano, Peabody Conservatory, Johns Hopkins University; B.M. in Piano, Vanderbilt University



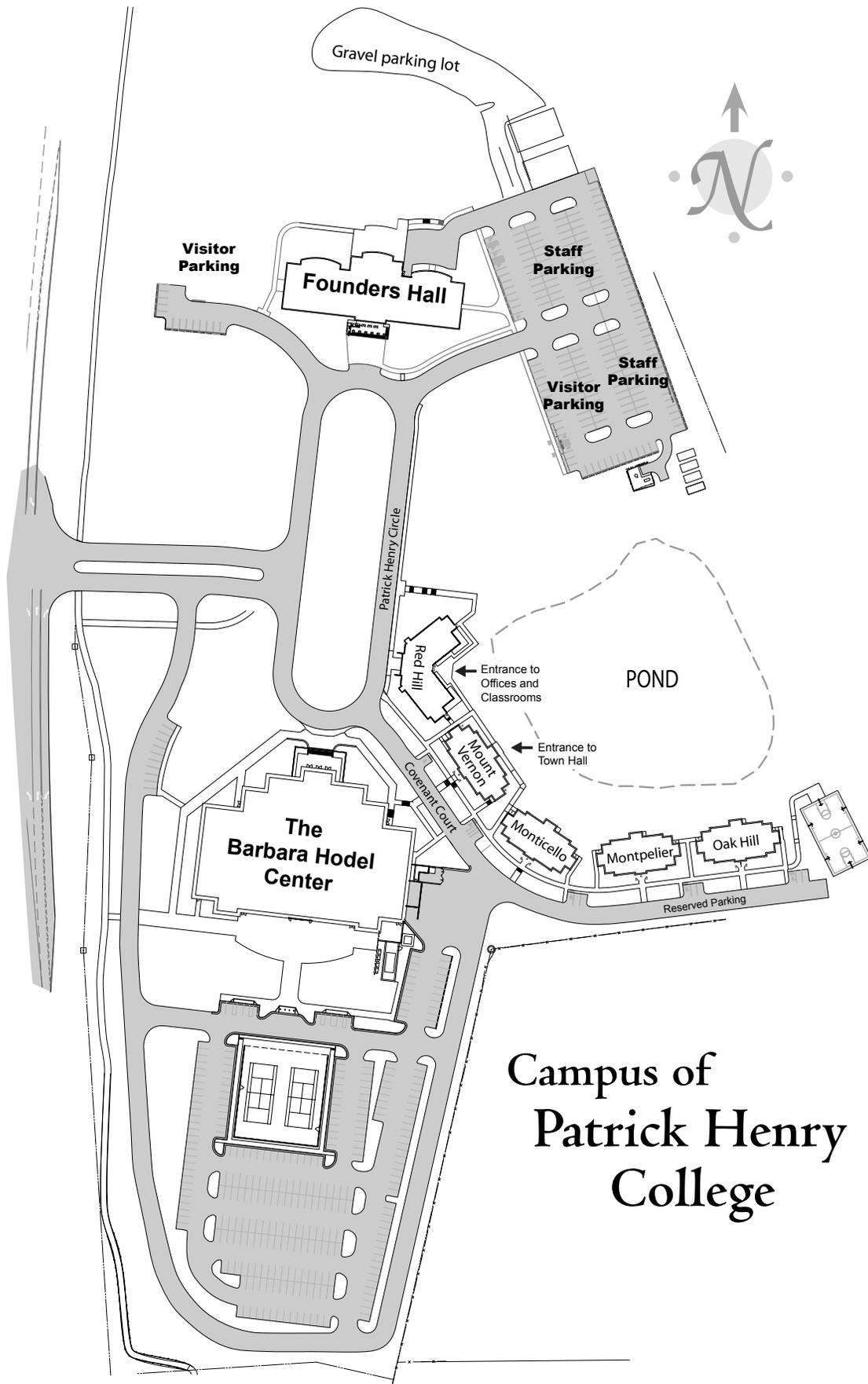
## Patrick Henry College Summary of Charges (2014-2015)

(Fall 2014, Spring 2015, Summer 2015)

| <b>Degree-seeking students</b><br><i>(students admitted for study toward the B.A.)</i><br><i>Prices reflect charges before reduction by PHC's generous financial aid.</i> | Eligible for<br>financial<br>aid: | (Fall,<br>spring or<br>summer)<br><b>Semester</b> | (Fall plus<br>spring)<br><b>Year</b> |
|---|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Tuition</b>  |                                   |   |                                      |
| <i>Tuition supports all services and facilities apart from dining and residence.</i>  |                                   |   |                                      |
| Full-time package (12-18 credits/semester)  | ✓                                 | 13,424  | 26,848                               |
| Per credit (more than 18 credits/semester)  |                                   | 1,118   |                                      |
| Per credit (fewer than 12 credits/semester)   | * see note                        | 1,118   |                                      |
| <b>Campus living</b>  |                                   |   |                                      |
| Dining plan A: 21 meals/week <i>(all freshmen) (summer price varies)</i>  | ✓                                 | 2,918   | 5,836                                |
| Dining plan B: 15 meals/week <i>(summer price varies)</i>   | ✓                                 | 2,616   | 5,232                                |
| <i>Note: all students living in residence halls must choose a meal plan.</i>  |                                   |   |                                      |
| Residence: 2 person room <i>(availability not guaranteed) (summer price varies)</i>   | ✓                                 | 2,446   | 4,892                                |
| Residence: 3 person room <i>(availability not guaranteed) (summer price varies)</i>   | ✓                                 | 2,119   | 4,238                                |
| Residence: 4 person room <i>(availability not guaranteed) (summer price varies)</i>   | ✓                                 | 1,635   | 3,270                                |
| Residence: 6 person room <i>(availability not guaranteed)(summer price varies)</i>  |                                   | 1043  | 2,086                                |
| <b>Other fees</b>   |                                   |   |                                      |
| Enrollment deposit, per student <i>(new and re-admitted)</i>  |                                   | 100   |                                      |
| Residence Change Fee  |                                   | 25  |                                      |
| Dining Plan Change Fee  |                                   | 25  |                                      |
| Residence security deposit <i>(once prior to moving in)</i>   |                                   | 275   |                                      |
| Audit fee, per credit   |                                   | 50  |                                      |
| Late registration fee   |                                   | 250   |                                      |
| Late apprenticeship fee   |                                   | 100   |                                      |
| Late check-in fee, residence hall   |                                   | 100   |                                      |
| Lab fee, Biology and Physics, per course, nonrefundable   | ✓                                 | 50  |                                      |
| Proficiency tests, per test   |                                   | 110   |                                      |
| Automobile registration fee   |                                   | 80  | 160                                  |
| Bicycle fee   |                                   | 15  | 30                                   |

\* Note: Enrollment for less than twelve credits is eligible for financial aid, on a pro-rata basis from full-time enrollment. During fall and spring semesters, eligibility requires enrollment in at least six credits; during the summer term, it requires at least three credits.

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| <b><i>Non-degree-seeking students</i></b><br><i>(students not yet admitted for study toward the B.A.)</i>   |     |
| <b>Tuition</b>  |     |
| Per credit, 100-level courses (no maximum)*   | 359 |
| Per credit, 200-400 level courses (maximum 19 credits cumulative)*  | 590 |
| <i>* Offered at lower introductory rates, these credits benefit high school students and others who have not yet applied for B.A. admission. Such students receive second priority for course enrollment after B.A. students. Please apply for admission toward the B.A. degree in order to gain enrollment priority and become eligible for financial aid.</i> |     |
| 200-400 level courses beyond the 19 credits cumulative maximum: <i>please apply for admission toward the B.A. degree (eligible for financial aid).</i>  |     |
| <b>Other fees</b>   |     |
| Tuition deposit, per course, nonrefundable  | 75  |
| Audit fee, per credit   | 50  |
| Late registration fee   | 50  |
| Lab fee, Biology and Physics, per course, nonrefundable   | 50  |
| Proficiency tests, per test   | 110 |
| Automobile registration fee, per semester   | 80  |
| Bicycle fee, per year   | 15  |



# Campus of Patrick Henry College